



# Hello!

# English

Third GRADE

Secondary SCHOOL

English



MR

M. A.



مراجعة لا  
يخرج عنها  
امتحان

# CONTENTS

NO	CONTENT	PAGE
1	Table of contents	0
2	First & second secondary vocabulary	1 - 12
3	Final revision (units 1 - 6)	13 - 18
4	Longman exercises (units 1 - 6)	19 - 50
5	Final revision (units 7 - 12)	51 - 57
6	Language Notes	58
7	Summary of the novel 'Great Expectations'	59 - 60
8	Longman exercises (units 7 - 12)	61 - 88
9	General basic grammar & exercises	89 - 94
10	Writing skills & exercises	95 - 100
11	Longman (Practice Tests)	101 - 130
12	GSEC exams (2021)	131 - 146
13	Reading passages	147 - 154

*With best wishes*

*Mr M. A.*  
*01018126191*

## Secondary One & Two Vocabulary

a beach break	استراحة على الشاطئ	Admiral	اميرالاي	architecture	فن العمارة
a bit	قليلا	admire	يعجب بـ	area	منطقة
a boarding school	مدرسة داخلية	admit	يقر، يعترف	argue with	يجادل مع
a business	عمل، شركة	adopt	يتبنى، يطبق	argument	نقاش، جدال
a charity organisation	منظمة خيرية	adult	بالغ، راشد	arise from	ينتج عن
a cloud of birds	عدد كبير من	advantage	ميزة	army	جيش
a collection of	مجموعة من	adventure	مغامرة، يغامر	around = nearly	حوالي، تقريبا
a couple of	زوجان، زوج من	advert = ad	إعلان	arrangement	ترتيب
a five-second rule	قاعدة الخمس ثوان	advertise	يعلن	arrest	يقبض على، القبض على
a good education	تعليم جيد	advertisement=ad	إعلان	arrow	سهم
a good start	بداية جيدة	advice	نصيحة	article	مقال، سلعة، أداة
a great deal of	قدر كبير من	affordable	يمكن تحمله ماديا	artist	فنان، رسام
a huge garden	حديقة ضخمة	afterwards	بعد ذلك	As a consequence	ونتيجة لذلك
a large house	بيت كبير	again and again	مرارا وتكرارا	as a result	ونتيجة لهذا
a little bit of	قليلا من	against	ضد	as active as possible	نشط بقدر الامكان
a load of = a lot of	كثير من	aged = at the age of	في سن	as far as I'm concerned	بقدر اهتمامي
a lot less	أقل بكثير	agent	فاعل، وكيل أعمال	as often as you can	بقدر الامكان
a love-hate relationship	علاقة حب وكره	agree with	يتفق مع	as to	بخصوص، بشأن
a newspaper	جريدة، صحيفة	agreement	اتفاق	as usual	كالعادة، كالمعتاد
a poor decision	قرار سيئ	agriculture	الزراعة	as well as = in addition to	بالإضافة الى
a radio phone-in	برنامج يشارك فيه بالتليفون	aim	هدف	as you probably know	كما تعرف
a range of	سلسلة، عدد من، مجموعة من	air-conditioning	تكييف	asleep	نعمان
a speech therapist	معالج مشاكل الكلام	alarm clock	المنبه	assign	يحدد، يكلف بـ
a sports centre	مركز رياضي	algae	طحالب، طحلب	association	مؤسسة، منظمة
a teenage world	عالم مراهقين	alive	على قيد الحياة	astronaut	رائد فضاء
a three-day course	دورة لمدة ثلاثة أيام	all in all	إجمالا	at a time	في المرة
a two-year contract	عقد لمدة سنتين	all over the world	في كل أنحاء العالم	at a young age	في سن صغيرة
a waste of	مضيعة لـ	allergy	حساسية	at last	أخيرا
a while	لحظة، فترة	allowance	السماح، مصروف	at least	على الأقل
abandoned	مهجور	almost as ...as	تقريبا مثل	at the age of	في سن الـ
abbreviation	إختصار	alone	لوحده	at the door	عند الباب
ability	قدرة	along	بطول، بمحاذاة	at the end	في نهاية
abridged	مختصر	Alpine mountains = the Alps	جبال الألب	at the touch of a button	بلمسة زر
abroad	الخارج	alternative to	بديل لـ	athlete	شخص رياضي، لاعب قوى
absent	غائب	amazing	مذهل	athletic	رياضي (صفة)
academic	أكاديمي	amongst	بين	athletics	رياضي، ألعاب قوى
accent	لهجة	amount	مقدار، كمية	attach	يربط، يرفق
access (to)	يدخل، مدخل، إتاحة	an oil spill	بقعة زيت	attack	يهاجم، هجوم
accessories	اكسسوارات	anchor	هلب (المركب)	attend	يحضر
accidents	حوادث	ancient	قديم	attendant	أحد الحضور
according to	على حسب، بناء على	anger	غضب	attention to	إنتباه لـ
account	حساب	animated	متحرك	attractions	مناطق جذب سياحي
accurate	دقيق	animation	صور متحركة	attractive	جذابة
accuse (of)	يتهم (بـ)	annoy	يضايق	author	مؤلف
achievable	يمكن تحقيقه	annoying	مضايق	authority	السلطة
achieve	ينجز، يحقق	Antarctica	القارة القطبية الجنوبية	auxiliary	فعل مساعد
achievement	إنجاز	anti-virus	مضاد للفيروسات	availability	توفر، إتاحة
act	يمثل، يتصرف	anymore	أكثر من ذلك، لم يعد	available	متاح، متوفر
action	فعل، تصرف، حدث	anyway	على أي حال	avoid	يتجنب، يتحاشى
active	نشط	apart from	باستثناء	awake	مستيقظ
activist	ناشط	apologise	يعتذر	awareness	الوعي
activity	نشاط	app	تطبيق (على موبايل)	awful	مخيف، مرعب
actor	ممثل	appearance	مظهر	bachelor	بكالوريوس، أعزب
actually	فعلا	application	طلب (لوظيفة)، تطبيق	bacteria (bacterium)	بكتريا
adapt (to)	يتأقلم، يكيف، يعدل	apply (for/to)	يتقدم بطلب (وظيفة)	bad for	ضار لـ
adapted from	مقتبس من	apply for	يتقدم بطلب لـ	baker	خباز
addition	إضافة	appreciation	التقدير	balcony	بلكونة
address	عنوان، يخاطب	apprenticeship	فترة التدريب في مهنة	bandage	ضمادة، رباط ضاغط
adequate	كاف	appropriate	مناسب	banker	موظف في بنك، صاحب بنك
administrative	إداري	archaeologist	عالم آثار	banner advert	لوحة إعلانات

barrel	برميل	boost	يعزز، يدعم	carefully	بحرص
barrier	حاجز	border	حد بين الدول	careless	مهمل
based in	مقره في	bored	متضايق، يشعر بملل	carer	راعى
based on	مبنى على، قائم على	bother	يضايق	caring	مهتم
basic	أساسي	bowl	سلطانية	carnival	كارنفال، احتفالية
basketball	كرة سلة	boxer	ملاكم	carol	ترتيل، ترنيم
battle	معركة	boyhood	مرحلة الصبا	carpet	سجادة
bay	خليج	brackets	أقواس	carriage	عربة حنطور، عربة في قطار
be a dream come true	حلم تحقق	brain	المخ	carry out	ينفذ
be apart	ينفصل	brainstorm	يقوم بعصف ذهني، عصف ذهني	cars with engines	سيارات بمحرك
be friends with	يصادق	branch	فرع، غصن	cart	عربة (كارو)
be good friends with	يصادق	bravely	بشجاعة	case	حالة، قضية
be meant to	يقصد به	break into	يقتحم (للسرقه)	castle	قلعة
be more of a	أكثر من كونه	break up	يفتت، تنهار (دولة، اسرة)	casualty	حالة طارئة، كارثة، مصاب
be right to	له الحق بأن	breaking fast	يفطر (في رمضان)	casualty department	قسم الطوارئ
be supposed to	يفترض، مضطر	breathe	يتنفس	cattle	ماشية
be/become friends with	يصادق	breathing	تنفس	cause damage to	يسبب تلف لـ
beach	شاطئ	bridge	كوبرى، جسر	cause pollution	يسبب تلوث
beans	فول	brief	مختصر، وجيز	cause trouble	يسبب مشاكل
bear	دب، يتحمل	brilliant	لامع، رائع	cause/make problems	يسبب مشاكل
beat	يهزم، يقهر	bring back	يذكرك، يجعلك تتذكر	cave	كهف
beautiful	جميل	bring in	يجلب، يحضر	celebrate	يحتفل بـ
because of	بسبب	broadcast	يذيع، إذاعة	celebrity	شخصية مشهورة
become friends with	يصادق	bronze	برونز	cell	خلية، زنزانه
bedding	الفراش	bubble	فقاعة (كلام)	central	مركزي
beef	لحم بقري	build an idea	يبنى فكرة	centre	مركز
beg	يتوسل الى، يشح	build friendships	يبنى صداقات	century	قرن
beggar	شحات	bully	بلطجي، يتنمر، يهرب	certificate	شهادة
behave	يتصرف، يسلك، يتأدب	bullying	البلطجة، التنمر	chain	سلسلة، يقيد
behaviour	سلوك، تصرف	burger	هامبورجر	challenge	يتحدى، التحدى
behind	خلف، وراء	burglary	السرقة	challenging	متحدى
belief(s)	إعتقاد (معتقدات)	burn	يحرق، الحرق	champion	بطل
believe	يؤمن، يصدق	bury	يدفن	championship	بطولة
belong to	ينتمي الى، يخص	butcher's	محل الجزارة	change his mind	يغير رأيه
below	تحت، أسفل	button	زر	channel	قناة
beneficial	مفيد	by 2050	بحلول عام ٢٠٥٠	character	شخصية
benefit (from)	فائدة، يستفيد (من)	by about	بمعدل	charity	جمعية خيرية، إحسان
besides	بالإضافة الى	by degree	بالتدرج	chart	جدول بياني، لوحة
best known for	مشهور بـ	by force	بالقوة	charter	ميثاق
bestselling	يحقق أفضل مبيعات	by the end of	قبل نهاية	chat	يدردش، دردشة
betray	يخون	by yourself = on your own = alone	لوحده	cheap	رخيص
bin	سلة زبالة	cage	قفص	check	يفحص، يراجع
biodiversity	التنوع البيولوجي	call for	يدعو لـ، ينادى بـ	checker	فاحص
biography	قصة حياة	call out	يصيح	cheek	خد
biologist	عالم أحياء	callers	متصلين	cheerful	مبهج
biology	أحياء	calm	هادئ، هدوء	cheese	جبنة
biscuits	بسكويت	camp	معسكر	chemical	مادة كيميائية
bite	يعض، يلدغ	campaign	حملة، غزوة، يقوم بحملة	chemist	كيميائي (شخص)
bitter	مر	campaigner	منظم حملة	chemistry	الكيمياء
blade	نصل	campus	الحرم الجامعي	chess	شطرنج
blanket	بطانية	can't afford	ليس لديه القدرة المادية لـ	chest	القفص الصدري
bleed - bled - bled	ينزف	cancer	سرطان	childhood	طفولة
bleeding	ينزف	candle	شمعة	chocolate	شيكولاته
blind	أعمى	cannon	مدفع	choice	اختيار
blog	مدونة	cape	خليج (أرض داخلية في البحر)	chopping board	لوحة تقطيع الخضروات
blood	دم	capital	حرف كبير، رأس مال	chopstick	عود للأكل (صيني)
blood pressure	ضغط الدم	caption	تعليق	Christmas	عيد الميلاد (الكريسماس)
blow - blew - blown	ينفخ، يهب	care	يهتم، يرعى، رعاية	circle	يضع دائرة حول
blow a whistle	يصفر	care about/for	يهتم بـ	civilization	حضارة
bold	جسور، خط عريض، قليل الحياء	career	حياة مهنية	clear	واضح
bomb	قنبلة	careful about (sth)	حريص على	click on	ينقر على (على الفارة)



client	موكل	conserve	يحافظ على	cry	يصرخ، صرخة
cliff	صخرة، منحدر صخري	consider (= think of)	يفكر في، يعتبر	cuisine	الطبخ، مطبخ
climate	المناخ	consonant	صوت ساكن	culture	ثقافة
climate change	التغير المناخي	constant	ثابت	cupboard	دولاب
climbing	تسلق	constantly	بشكل دائم، بشكل ثابت	cure	يعالج، علاج
close to	قريب، بالقرب من	construction	بناء، تشييد، إنشاء	curiosity	الفضول
clown	مهرج	consult	يستشير	currant	زبيب، عنب الديب
clue	مفتاح (قضية، لغز)	contact	يتصل بـ، يتواصل مع	current	حالي، جاری، تيار
coast	ساحل	contact with	التواصل مع	currently	حاليا
coin	عملة معدنية	context	السياق	curry	الكاري (مأكولات هندية)
collaboration	تعاون	continent	قارة	curved	منحني
colleague	زميل	contract	عقد، ينكمش، يتقلص	customer	زبون
college	كلية	contrast	تناقض	cut ...in two	يقسم
collocation	انتظام (كلمات تتماشى معا)	contribute to = help towards	يسهم في	cute	لطيف، وسيم، جذاب
colourful	ملون	convenient	مناسب، ملائم	CV	السيرة الذاتية
column	عمود	conversation	محادثة، حوار	cyberbullying	التنمر الإلكتروني
come across	يقابل، يمر على، يقابل صدفة	cookies	كوكيز (مخلفات من النت)، بسكويت	cycle	يركب دراجو، دورة
come off	يفلت، ينخلع	cool clothes	ملابس خفيفة	cycling	ركوب الدراجات
come round	يزور ... فجأة	cooperation	التعاون	daily = everyday	يومي
come true	يتحقق	copy	نسخة، ينسخ	dairy products	منتجات ألبان
comedy	كوميديا	coral reefs	الشعب المرجانية	damage	يدمر، يتلف، دمار
comfortable	مريح	corn	ذرة	danger	خطر
comics	رسوم هزلية	corn cob	كوز ذرة	dare to + inf	يجرؤ
coming up	قادم، اقترت	cornbread	خبز الذرة	data (datum)	بيانات (بيان)
comment	تعليق	correspondent	مراسل صحفي	date of birth	تاريخ الميلاد
common	مألوف، شائع	cottage	منزل ريفي	day and night	ليل نهار
common interests	مصالح / اهتمامات مشتركة	cough	يكح، كحة	dead	ميت
communicate	يوصل، يتواصل	council	المجلس، البلدية	deadline	الموعد النهائي
communication	التواصل، الاتصال	count	يعد، يحصى	deal with	يتعامل مع
communicator	متواصل (شخص)	course	دورة	debate	مناظرة، مناقشة
community	مجتمع	cousin	ابن عم، بنت عم	debt	دين
comparative	صفة المقارنة	cover	يغطي	decade	عقد (١٠ سنوات)
compare ...with	يقارن .... مع	COVID-19	الكورونا	deceive	يخدع
comparison	مقارنة	cow	بقرة	decide on	يقرر، يصمم
compassion	تعاطف، شفقة	CPR	الانعاش القلبي	decision	قرار
compete	ينافس، يتنافس	crawl	يجبو	decision making	صنع القرار
competition	مسابقة، منافسة	crazy	مجنون	deck	سطح سفينة
complain about	يشكو من	create	يخلق، ينشئ، يبتكر	decrease in	نقصان في
complaint	شكوى	creation	خلق	dedicate	يكرس، يخصص
complex	معقد	creative	مبدع	defended	محمي
complicated	معقد	creativity	الابداع	define	يعرف، يحدد
concentrate on	يركز على	creature	مخلوق	definitely	بالتأكيد
conclude	يستنتج، يختم	credit card	كارت ائتمان	definition	تعريف
conclusion	خاتمة، استنتاج، نتيجة	creep - crept up	يزحف، يجو	degree (in)	مؤهل دراسي، درجة حرارة
condition	حالة، ظرف، شرط	creep up (on)	يتسحب، يقترب خلسة	delete	يحذف
conditional	شرطي	crew	طاقم (سفينة، طائرة)	delicious	لذيذ
confidence	ثقة	crime	جريمة	demonstrate	يثبت، يتظاهر
confident with = sure	واثق	criminal	مجرم	department	قسم
confirm	يؤكد	cripple	كسح	depend on = rely on	يعتمد على
confuse	يربك، يغير	critic	ناقد	describe	يصف
confused	مرتبك، محتار	critical	نقدي، حرج	description	وصف
confusing	مرتبك، محير	critical thinking	التفكير النقدي	deserve	يستحق
connected to	مرتبط، متصل، متعلق بـ	croissant	كرواسون (أكلة فرنسية)	design	يصمم، تصميم
connection	اتصال	crop	محصول	desire	رغبة، يرغب
connector	رابط، أداة ربط	cross (x)	يشطب، صليب، علامة (x)	despite = in spite of	بالرغم من
cons	عيوب	cross-cultural	عبر الثقافات	dessert	حلو، تحلية
consequence	نتيجة	crowded	مزدحم	destination	وجهة، مكان مقصود
consequences	نتائج، تبعات	crown	تاج	destroy	يدمر
consequently	لذلك	cruel (to)	قاسي (مع)	details	تفاصيل
conservation	الحفاظ، المحافظة	cruise	نزهة نيلية	determination	تصميم، إصرار
conservationist	محافظ على البيئة	crutch	عكاز	determine	يصر، يحدد

develop	يطور، ينمي، يحمض	dressed as	يلبس كـ	entrepreneur	مقاول، رجل أعمال
device	جهاز	drive	يدفع، يحرك	entrepreneurship	ريادة الأعمال
diary	يومية	driverless car	سيارة بدون سائق	entry	موافقة على الدخول، مدخل
diet	حمية، نظام غذائي	drone	طائرة بدون طيار	environmentally-friendly	صديق للبيئة
different to/from/than	مختلف عن	drought	جفاف	environment	البيئة
differently to	بشكل مختلف عن	drum	طبل	equal	يساوي، متساوي، ند
dig - dug - dug	يحفر، يعزق، ينقب	due to = because of	بسبب	Equality	المساواة
digital	رقمي	dumb	ابكم	equipment	أجهزة، معدات
direct speech	الكلام المباشر	during + N.	أثناء	erect	يثبت، يرحم
direction	اتجاه	dust	تراب	escape from	يهرب من
director	مدير، مخرج	duty	واجب	especially	خصوصا
dirty	قذر	each other	كل منهم الآخر	essay	مقال
disability	إعاقة	earn	يكسب مال (من عمل)	essential	ضروري
disabled	معاق، عاجز	earth	الأرض	estimate	يقدر
disadvantage	عيب	eat a fly	ياكل ذبابة	ethics	أخلاقيات
disagree	لا يتفق، يختلف (مع رأى)	eat out	ياكل خارج المنزل	evacuate	يخلي، يجلو
disagreement	خلاف	eco-	لا يلوث البيئة	even = flat	مستو، مسطح
disappear	يختفي	ecosystem	النظام البيئي	even if	حتى لو
disappointed	محبط	ecotourism	السياحة البيئية	event	حدث (تاريخي)
disaster	كارثة	eco-tourist	سائح صديق للبيئة (لا يلوثها)	eventually = finally	اخيرا
disbelief	استنكار، جحود	eco-trip	رحلة صديقة للبيئة	ever since	منذ ذلك الحين
disc	قرص، اسطوانة	edge	حافة	everyday	يومي
disconnected	منفصل	editor	محرر صحفي، رئيس تحرير	everyday life	الحياة اليومية
discovery	إكتشاف	educate	يعلم	evidence	دليل
discrimination	تفرقة عنصرية	education	تربية، تعليم	evil	شرير
discussion	مناقشة	educational	تعليمي	exactly	بالضبط
disease	مرض	effect	تأثير	exactly the same as	تماما مثل
disguise	يتنكر	effectively	بشكل فعال، بشكل مؤثر	examination	فحص
dish	طبق، أكلة	efficient	كفاء	except for	ما عدا، باستثناء
dishonest	غير أمين	efficiently	بكفاءة	excerpt	مقتطف
display	يعرض	effort	جهد	excited (about)	مثار
distant	بعيد	either ...or ...	إما ... وإما ...	exciting	مثير
diver	غواص	electric	كهربائي	excuse	عذر
diversity	التنوع البيولوجي	electrician	كهربائي (شخص)	exist	يوجد
divide into	يقسم إلى، ينقسم إلى	electricity	كهرباء	existing	الموجود
diving	الغطس	electronic	الكهروني	exotic	غريب، اجنبي
do (a) research	يقوم ببحث	electronic document	وثيقة رقمية	expand	يوسع، يتوسع
do a course	يقوم بعمل دورة تدريبية	eligible	مؤهل، مرغوب فيه	expansion	التوسع
do a favour	يعمل معروف	elsewhere	في مكان آخر	expect	يتوقع
do a project on/about	يعمل مشروع عن	embarrassing	محير، مربك	experience	تجربة، يمر بتجربة
do a training	يتدرب	emergency	طوارئ	experiments	تجارب معملية
do an online course	يقوم بدورة عبر الانترنت	emoji	رموز تعبيرية	expert (on/in)	خبير
do first aid	يقوم بعمل اسعافات أولية	emotion	عاطفة	explain	يشرح
do puzzles	يحل الغاز	empathy	تعاطف	explanation	شرح، تفسير
do research	يقوم بعمل بحث	emphasise	يؤكد	exploration	كشف، استكشاف
do sport(s)	يمارس رياضة	employ	يوظف	explore	يستكشف
do/play a sport	يمارس رياضة	employee	موظف	expression	تعبير (وجه)
do/take a course	ياخذ دورة	employer	صاحب العمل	expression	تعبير
documentary	فيلم وثائقي	empty	يفرغ، فارغ	extra	إضافي، زائد
doer	فاعل	encourage	يشجع	extract	اقتباس، يستخرج، مستخرج
DON'Ts	لا تفعل	encouragement	تشجيع	extraordinary = abnormal	غير عادي
donate	يتبرع	endangered	في خطر	extreme	متطرف، درجة قصوى
donation	التبرع	endless	لا ينتهي، بلا نهاية	face	يواجه
donor	متبرع	enemy	عدو	facilities	تسهيلات
DOs	أفعل	engaged	مخطوب، مشغول (خط تلفون)	factual	حقيقي، فعلي
doubt	يشك، الشك	engineering	هندسة	faculty	كلية، سمة
down a river	مع اتجاه المياه	enhance	يعزز، يطور	fair	عادل، متوسط، معرض
download	ينزل من الانترنت	enjoyable	ممتع	faithful	مخلص
downloading	تحميل	enormous	ضخم، هائل	faithfully	بإخلاص
downstairs	في الطابق السفلي	ensure	يتأكد، يضمن	fake	مزيف
drama	دراما، عمل درامي	entertain	يسلي، يستضيف	fall	ينزل

fall apart	يتمزق	foolish	أحمق	get rid of	يتخلص من
fall asleep	ينعس	for a while	للحظة، لفترة من الزمن	get stuck	يلصق (يقضي وقت طويل)
fall out (with)	يتوقف عن التواصل	for free	مجاً	get to know	بدا يفهم، يتعرف على
familiar (with)	مألوف (لدى)	force	يجبر، قوة	get together	يتقابل
fancy	يتخيل	foreign	أجنبي	get used to	يعتاد على
fantastic	رائع	forever	للأبد	get worse	يزداد سوء
far ...than	أكثر بكثير من	forgive	يسامح، يغفر	giant	عملاق
farming	الزراعة	form	شكل، يشكل	gift	هبة، يهب
farmland	أرض زراعية	formal	رسمي	give a smile	يبتسم
fascinating	مبهر	forms	اشكال، انواع	give a speech	يلقي خطاب
fashion	موضة	fort	حصن	give an allergy to	عنده حساسية من
fast food	وجبات سريعة	fortunately	لحسن الحظ	give away	يهب، يوزع
fat	دهون	founder	مؤسس	give directions	يعطى اتجاهات/توجيهات
fatta	الفئة	free	بالجانب، حر	give first aid	(يقوم ب) اسعافات أولية
fatty	به دهون	free time = spare time= leisure	وقت الفراغ	give talk to	يلقي محاضرات لـ
fear	خوف	freeze - froze - frozen	يتجمد، يجمد	give up	يقنع عن، يتخلى عن
feather	ريشة	frequency	تكرار	glad	سعيد، مسرور
feed – fed – fed	يطعم، يغذى	frequently	بشكل متكرر	global	عالمي
feedback	تغذية رجعية	fresher	أنقى	global warming	الاحتباس الحراري
feel alone	يشعر بأنه وحيد	fridge	ثلاجة	globalisation	العولمة
feel better	يشعر بتحسن	fried	مقلي	gloves	جوانتي، قفاز
feel lonely	يشعر بالوحدة	friendly (to)	ودود (مع)	go for a walk	يذهب للتنمشية
feel relaxed	يشعر بالاسترخاء	friendship	صداقة	go mad	يجن
feel sorry for	يشعر بالأسى على	frighten	يخيف	go missing	يتوه، يضل الطريق
female	انثى	frightened	مرعوب	go on a trip	يذهب في رحلة
fence	سور، سياج	frightening thought	فكرة مخيفة	go online	يدخل على النت
festival	مهرجان	frown	يتجهم	go out	يخرج (للمتعة)
field	حقل، مجال، ميدان	fruity	يحتوى على فاكهة	go trekking	يذهب في رحلة شاقة
field biologist	عالم بيولوجي في الميدان	full-time	دوام كامل	go wrong	به خطأ
fight-fought-fought	يحارب، يقاتل، يكافح	fun	متعة	goal	هدف
fight pollution	يحارب التلوث	function	وظيفة	goat	ماعز
file	ملف، مبرد	funny	مضحك	good communicator	متواصل جيد
final	النهائي	furios	غاضب جدا	good friends with	صديق جيد مع
finalist	من وصل النهائي	furniture	أثاث	good to	طيب مع، يار بـ
finally	أخيرا	further	أكثر، زيادة	goods	بضائع
find out (about)	يكشف (عن)	fussy eater	أكل الطعام الذى ياكل أشياء محددة	google	يبحث في جوجل
findings	اكتشافات، مبتكرات	gain	يكسب	governess	مربية، جليسة أطفال
finger	اصبع اليد	gang	عصابة	governorate	محافظة
fire	حريق، يطلق نار، يفصل من عمل، مدفأة	gap	فجوة، فراغ	GPS	نظام تحديد الموقع
fire engine	سيارة مطافي	gardener	جنايني	grab	يمسك بشدة
fire fighter	رجل إطفاء	gardening	العمل في الحديقة	grade	درجة، صف دراسي
fire services	المطافي	gather	يجتمع	graduate	يتخرج، خريج
firewood	حطب	generally	عموما	grapes	عنب
first aid	اسعافات أولية	generation	جيل	grass	حشائش، عشب
flag	علم، راية، لواء	generosity	كرم	grateful	ممنون
flame	لهب	generous	كريم	gravel	حصوة
flat	مسطح، مستو، شقة	genuine	أصلي	Greater Cairo	القاهرة الكبرى
flexible	مرن	get along well with	يتفاهم مع	Greece	اليونان
flight	رحلة طيران	get around	يتجول	ground	أرض، أرضية
flight attendant	مضيفة جوية	get away from	يبتعد عن	grow - grew - grown	ينمو، يكبر
floor	أرضية	get cut down	تقطع	grow food	ينتج طعام من الزراعة
flu	انفلونزا	get distracted	يصبح مشتت	grown-up	بالغ، كبير
fly through the air	يطير في الهواء	get hurt	يصاب	guard	يحرس، حارس
focus (on)	مركز، تركيز، يركز (على)	get into	يبدأ الاستمتاع	guardian	وصي، حارس، ولي أمر
foggy	به ضباب	get involved in	يشترك في	guess	يخمن
fold	يطبق، يطوى	get lost	يتوه	guesswork	التخمين
follow	يتبع	get married=marry	يتزوج	guest	ضيف
follow the rules	يتبع القواعد	get off	ينزل من (مواصلات)	guidance	إرشاد
follower	متابع	get on well with	يتسجم مع، يتفاهم مع	guilty	مذنب
fondness	ولع، غرام	get on with	ينسجم مع	hack into	يسرق معلومات من (يهكر)
food bank	بنك الطعام	get over = overcome	يتغلب على	hacking	القرصنة

half (halves)	نصف (أنصاف)	hunt	يصاد، الصيد	in what way=to what extent	الى أى مدى
hand	يد، عقرب الساعة، يسلم (في يده)	hunter	صياد	incident	حدث (في قصة)
hang out with	يقضي وقت مع	Hurghada	الغردقة	include	يشمل، يضم، يتضمن
happiness	سعادة	hut	كوخ	income	دخل، إيراد
harbour	ميناء، مرسى السفن	hybrid	هجين	increase	يزيد، يزداد
hard-hearted	تأشف القلب	hybrid vehicles	مركبات تعمل بالبنزين والكهرباء	increase in	زيادة في
hard-working	مجتهد	hydroponics	الزراعة في الماء/بدون تربة	incredible	لا يصدق
harness	يستغل، يسخر	hygiene	النظافة الشخصية	incredibly	بشكل لا يصدق
have a responsibility to	عليه مسئولية	hygienically	صحيا	indeed	حقا
has a taste of his own medicine	يشرب من نفس كأس	I see your point	أفهم وجهة نظرك	independence	الاستقلال
have contact with	على اتصال بـ	I would rather + inf	أفضل	independent	مستقل، معتمد على نفسه
have my heart broken	انكسر قلبي	icon	أيقونة	indirect speech	كلام غير مباشر
have problems speaking	لديه مشاكل في الكلام	identify	يحدد، يتعرف على	Indonesia	إندونيسيا
hay	عشب، تبن	identity	هوية	industry	صناعة
head out into	نتجه الى	ignore	يتجاهل، يطنش	inexpensive = cheap	رخيص
heading	عنوان	illegally	بطريقة غير شرعية	infection	العدوى
headline	عنوان رئيسي (مانشيت)	illness	مرض	informal	غير رسمي
headquarters	المقر الرئيسي	image	صورة	ingredients	مقادير، مكونات
health	صحة	imagination	خيال	inhabitant	ساكن
health problems	مشاكل صحية	imagine	يتخيل	inherit	يرث
healthy	صحي، مفيد	immediate	فوري	inheritance	ميراث
heat up	يزداد سخونة	immediately	فورا، في الحال	injure	يصيب، يجرح
helmet	خوذة	immune system	جهاز المناعة	injured	مصاب، مجروح
help with	يساعد في	impact (on)	تأثير (على)	injury	إصابة
helper	مساعد	imply = mean	تعني	inn	حانة
helpful	مفيد	importance	أهمية	innovation	ابتكار، ابداع
herring	سمك الرنجة	impression	انطباع	innovator	مبدع
high and low	في كل مكان	impressive	مثير	insect	حشرة
high school	مدرسة ثانوى	improve	يحسن، يتحسن	inspire	يلهم، يثير
highlight	يرز، حدث بارز	in (the) case of	في حالة	install	يركب
highs and lows	نجاح وفشل	in a danger = in danger	في خطر	instant	فوري، سريع
high-tech	حديث، يستخدم تكنولوجيا حديثة	in a fire	في حالة الحريق	instead (of)	بدلا (من)
hilarious	فرحان	in a friendly way	بطريقة ودودة	instructions	تعليمات
hill	تل	in a hurry	في عجلة، مستعجل	integrity	نزاهة، إستقامة
his later life	حياته فيما بعد	in a week's time	في خلال اسبوع	intelligence	ذكاء
historian	مؤرخ	in addition to = as well as	بالإضافة الى	intention	نية، قصد
historic	تاريخي	in answer to	إجابة على	interactive	تفاعلي
historical	تاريخي	in bold	بخط عريض	interested in	مهتم بـ
hit him in the shoulder	أصابه في كتفه	in charge of=responsible for	مسئول عن	interests	إهتمامات، مصالح
hold a driving licence	يحمل رخصة قيادة	in collaboration with	بالتعاون مع	internal	داخلي
hold her hand	تمسك يدها	in conclusion	ختاما، في الختام	international	دولي، عالمي
hold onto	يتعلق بـ	in contact with	على اتصال بـ	internet	الانترنت
hold your head	ارفع رأسك	in danger of	في خطر	interpret	يترجم، يفسر
homeless	متشرد	in debt	مديون	interrupt	يقاطع
home-schooling	التعليم من المنزل	in detail	بالتفصيل	interview	حوار، مقابلة شخصية، محاور
hometown	المدينة الأم	in fact	في الحقيقة	interviewee	المحاور معه، الضيف
honest	أمين	in general	عموما	intonation	نغمة الصوت
honestly	بصراحة	in my opinion = for me	في رأيي	introduce	يقدم، يدخل، يسن، يصدر
honesty	الأمانة	in my view	في رأيي	introduced by	تقديم
honeybee	نحل العسل	in order to	لكي	introduction	مقدمه
hop	ينط	in pairs	في ثنائيات	invade	يغزو
horrible	فظيع	in particular	وخصوصا	invention	إختراع
horror	رعب	in public	على الملأ	inventor	مخترع
host	عائل، مضيف	in response (to)	ردا (على)	investigate	يستجوب، يحقق مع
host family	عائلة مستضيفة	in ten years from now	خلال ١٠ سنوات من الآن	investigator	باحث، متحرى
hostile	عدواني	in the correct order	في الترتيب الصحيح	involve	يشمل، يتورط
housekeeper	مديرة منزل	in the end = finally	في النهاية، أخيرا	involved in	مشارك في، متورط في
how long will it take to	كم تستغرق لـ	in the hope of	على أمل	iron level	نسبة الحديد في الدم
how often	كم مرة	in trouble	في مأزق، في ورطة	is located	تقع
however	ومع ذلك	in turns	بالتوالي	isolate	يعزل
hungry for power	متعطش للسلطة	in twenty years' time	في خلال ٢٠ سنة	isolated	معزول



issue	قضية، إصدار	Lemurs	الليمور (نوع من القردة)	majority	أغلبية
IT (Information Technology)	تكنولوجيا المعلومات	length	طول	make a complaint = complain	يشكو
it is believed	يعتقد	let go off	اترك	make a decision	يتخذ قرار
it was then	ساعتها	level	مستوى، منسوب	make a difference (to)	يحدث اختلاف (في)
it was too late	فات الآوان	lie - lay - lain	يرقد، ينام	make a mistake	يخطئ
it's a pleasure	انه من دواعي سرورى	life-long	مدى الحياة	make a note	يدون ملاحظات
it's considered	يعتبر	lift	يرفع، أسانسير، رافعة	make a poster	يعمل ملصق
jar	برطمان	lighting	الاضاءة	make a request	يطلب
jewel	جوهرة	lightning	البرق	make an argument	يقوم بجدل
join	ينضم الى	likely	من المحتمل	make friends	يكون صداقات
joint	مفصل	limit	حد	make me feel + adj.	يجعلنى اشعر بـ
joke	نكتة	line	خط، سطر، صف	make money	يكون ثروة
journalist	صحفى	linguist	عالم لغويات	make notes on	يدون ملاحظات على
joy	متعة	link	يربط، علاقة، رابط	make preparation for	يقوم بتجهيزات لـ
judge	قاضي، يحكم	linking words	روابط	make recommendations	يعمل توصيات
junior	صغير، ناشئ	lion	أسد	make suggestions	يعمل اقتراحات
junk food	رمم الأكل، أكالات سريعة	list	قائمة	make sure	يتأكد
justly	حقا (للتبرير)	literature	الأدب	make up his mind = decide	يقرر
keen (on)	حريص، مهتم (بـ)	little more than	أكثر قليلا من	makes (no) sense	(ليس) له معنى
keep away from	يبتعد عن	live on/off	يعيش على	malaria	مرض الملاريا
keep clean	يبقى نظيفا	livestock	ماشية، دواجن	male	ذكر
keep in mind	يضع في الاعتبار	living thing	كائن حي	malware	البرامج الضارة
keep in touch = contact	يتواصل	local	محلى	manage	يدير، يتحكم في
keep/get in touch with	يبقى على اتصال	local bookshop	محل بيع كتب محلى	manage to	يتسكن من
keep out of	يبتعد عن	locally	محليا	manager	مدير
keep trying	استمر في المحاولة	lock	يقفل، قفل	mansion	منزل كبير، قصر
keep up	يواكب، يساير	lock (out of)	يحبس، يقفل (خارج)	map	خريطة
keep up with=cope with	يواكب، يساير	logical	منطقي	marine life	الحياة البحرية
key points	النقاط الرئيسية	login	يدخل على موقع	marked	محدد، يتسم
keyword	كلمة مفتاحية	LOL (laugh out loud)	يضحك بصوت عال	Mars	المريخ
kidnap	يختطف	lone	وحيد	Martian	مريخي
kids	صغار	lonely	شعور بالوحده	marvelous	رائع
kill for sport	يقتل من أجل الرياضة	long before	قبل ... بكثير	mast	سارى (السفينة)
kind	عطوف، نوع	long-term	طويل الأجل	match with	يناسب، يتماشى مع
kind = type = sort	نوع	look after = care for	يعتنى بـ	mate	زميل
kindness	العطف	look like	يشبه، يبدو	material	مادة خام، قماش
kingdom	مملكة	look out of	يطل من	meal	وجبة
kit	شئطة (العدة)	lose his job	يفقد وظيفته	mean	يعنى، بخيل
knee	ركبة	lose touch with	لم يعد يتواصل مع	meanwhile	أثناء هذا
kneel	يركع، يجلس على ركبتيه	loss	فقدان، خسارة	measurable	قابل للقياس
kneel down – knelt	يركع	loud	مرتفع الصوت	measurement	قياس
knowledge	معرفة	loudly	بصوت عالى	medal	ميدالية، وسام، نيشان
Kung Fu	لعبة الكونغ فو	lovely	جميل	media	إعلام
label	يضع ملصق، يعنون، تكت	lower	أقل	medical	طبي
laboratory	معمل	loyal	مخلص، على ولاء	memory	ذاكرة
lack	ينقص، نقص	loyalty	ولاء	mental	عقلي، ذهني
lamb	حمل (ابن الماعز)	luggage	عفش، أمتعة	mention	يذكر، يقول
later	فيما بعد	lungs	الرئتين	menu	قائمة الطعام
launch	يطلق	luxury	ترف، كماليات	merchant	تاجر
law	قانون	lying	راقد، نائم	messaging	إرسال رسائل
lawyer	محامى	Machu Picchu	ماشو بيشو (حضارة في الانديز)	messenger	رسول
lay down	يرقد	Madagascar	مدغشقر	messy	فوضوى
lay eggs	يبض	made life worse	جعل الحياة أسوأ	meteorite	نيزك
lead to	يقود الى، يؤدى الى	madness	الجنون	metro network	شبكة المترو
leader	قائد	magazine	مجلة	Mexican	مكسيكي
leaflet	كتيب، دليل	magistrate	قاضي	mice	فئران
lean out of	يطل من	magnificent	رائع	midnight	منتصف الليل
leaves	أوراق	maid	خادمة	mild	خفيف، معتدل
led by	يقوده	main	اساسى، رئيسى	mind	عقل، بمانع
legal	قانونى، شرعى	majesty	فخامتكم، جلالتك	mini	صغير
legend	اسطورة	major	كبير، أساسى	minor	صغير

miserable	يائس، تعيس	no friend of mine	ليس صديقاً لى	orphan	يتيم
miss	يفتقد (شخص)، يفقد (وسيلة مواصلات)	no longer	لم يعد	otherwise	وإلا
miss a friend	يفتقد صديق	no need for	لا حاجة لـ	outdoor	خارج المنزل
miss the chance	تفوته الفرصة	no way	أبداً	outfit	ملابس
mission	مهمة	nod	يهز رأسه، يومي	outline	يوجز، يكتب الخلاصة
mist	ضباب، شيرة	noisy	مزعج	outstanding	بارز، ملحوظ
misunderstand	يسى فهم	nomad	بدوى	overall	إجمالاً
misuse	يسى استخدام	non-discrimination	عدم التمييز العنصرى	owe (to)	يدين بـ
mix with	يختلط مع	non-governmental	غير حكومى	owner	مالك، صاحب
mixed up	مليخ	nonsense	هراء	oysters	المحار
Mochi	كبيكة أرز (أكلة يابانية)	noodles	نوع مكرونة	pace	خطوة، سرعة الأحداث
modal	فعل ناقص	normal	طبيعى، عادى	paddle	مجداف، يحدف
modern	حديث	not necessarily	ليس بالضرورة	page-turner	قصة مثيرة
monitor	شاشة، يراقب على شاشة	not only ...but also	ليس فقط ...ولكن ايضا	painfully	بالم
monorail	خط منفرد	Not yet	ليس بعد	pair of trousers	بطلون
monster	وحش	notebook	كراسة	palace	قصر
monument	أثر	notes	ملاحظات	pale	شاحب
moral	مغزى، الدرس المستفاد	notice	ملحوظة، يلاحظ	pan	طاسة
mosquito	ناموسة	noticeboard	لوحة إعلانات	papers	أوراق، مستندات
mostly	غالباً	novel	رواية	paradise	جنة، نعيم
motivate	يحفز	nowadays	هذه الأيام	Paralympian	لاعب أولمبياد المعاقين
move	يحرك، يتحرك، ينتقل، ينقل	nurse	ممرض، ممرضة	Paralympic	اولمبياد المعاقين
mud	طين	nursing college	كلية التمريض	parcel	حزمة، طرد
multimedia	متعدد الوسائط	nuts	مكسرات	parrot	بغبغان
multi-national	متعدد الجنسيات	objective	هدف	part of = a member of	عضو فى
muscle	عضلة	objectivity	الموضوعية	participate in	يشارك فى
museum	متحف	obligation	إضطراب	participation	مشاركة
musical	موسيقى، فيلم غنائى	observe	يلاحظ	particular	محدد، مخصوص
musician	موسيقى (شخص)	obvious = clear	واضح	partner	زميل، شريك
mutiny	تمرد	obviously	من الواضح	party	قطيع، مجموعة، حزب سياسى
my blood runs cold	مرعوب	occasion	مناسبة	pass an exam	يجتاز امتحان
my dream job	الوظيفة التى أحلم بها	of course	بالطبع	passenger	مسافر، راكب
mystery	لغز، غموض	offer	يعرض، عرض	passion for	الولع، الشغف
name	يسمى	official	رسمى	passionate about	عاطفى
narrate	يسرد، يروى	old-fashioned	موضة قديمة	password	كلمة المرور، كلمة السر
narrator	الراوى	Olympic Games	الألعاب الأولمبية	pasta	معكرونة (باستة)
nasty	كريه، سئ	on behalf of	نيابة عن	path	ممر، مسار، سبيل
national	قومى، وطنى	on board = aboard	على سطح (سفينة)	patience	الصبر
national team	الفريق القومى	on fire	مشتعل، يحترق	patient	صبور، مريض
native	محلى، أصلى	on my own = alone	لوحدى، بمفردى	paw	مخالب
native inhabitants	السكان الأصليين	on the back of	فى ظهر، فى مؤخرة	pay attention	يعبر انتباه
natural	طبيعى	on the menu	فى القائمة	peaceful	مسالم، هادئ، آمن
navigate	يبحر، يحدد الاتجاهات	on the one hand	من ناحية	pedal	بدال (الدراجة)
nearby	بالقرب، قريب من	on the other hand,	على الجانب الآخر	percent (%)	فى المائة
necropolis	مقبرة	on the way	فى الطريق (أثناء السير)	percentage	نسبة مئوية
negative	سلبى، منفى	on top of	على قمة، فوق	perform	ينجز، يؤدى، يعرض
negotiate	يتفاوض	onboard	على سطح سفينة	performance	عرض، أداء
negotiate	يتفاوض	one another	كل منهم الآخر	period	فترة، حصة
negotiation	التفاوض	one by one	واحد واحد، واحد تلو الآخر	permission	إذن، تصريح
neighbour	جار	onions	بصل	personal details	بيانات شخصية
neighbourhood	منطقة، حته	online	عبر الانترنت	personal statement	السمات الشخصية
neither ...nor ...	لا ... ولا ...	operate	يشغل، يجرى عملية	personally	شخصياً
nephew	ابن الاخ او الاخت	operation	عملية جراحية	persuade	يقنع
nervously	بعصية	opportunity	فرصة	persuasive	مقنع
network	شبكة	option	إختيار	pet	حيوان أليف
administrative	إدارى	order	ترتيب	philosopher	فيلسوف
new to the village	جديد فى القرية	organ	عضو	phishing	تصيد، خداع
New year's Day	عيد رأس السنة	organisation	منظمة	photographer	مصور
newsreader	قارئ الأخبار	organise	ينظم	photographic	رسم (صور بشرية)
nickname	لقب	origin	أصل	photography	التصوير
niece	ابنة الاخ، ابنة الاخت	original	أصلى	phrase	عبارة

physical	بدني، جسماني	preserve	يحفظ	question	يحقّق
pick ....up	يأخذه بالسيارة، يلتقط	press	يضغط، الصحافة، يكوّى	question tag	السؤال المزيل
pile	كومة، يتكوم	press conference	مؤتمر صحفي	questionnaire	استبيان
pill	قرص برشام	pressure	ضغط، رباط ضاغط	quietly	بهدوء
pilot	طيار	prestige	مكانة اجتماعية	quite unusual	غير معتاد الى حد ما
pink	زهري	pretend	يتظاهر، يدعي	quiz	امتحان قصير
pirate	قرصان	pretty	جميل	race	سباق
place	يضع	prevent	يمنع	racer	متسابق
planet	كوكب	previous	سابق	railway = rail	سكة حديد
plate	طبق	previously	سابقا	rainforest	غابة مطيرة
play	مسرحية	prison	السجن	raise	يرفع، يربّي
play a role/a part	يلعب دور	prisoner	سجين	ramp	رصيف منحدر
play a trick on	يخدع	private	خاص، ملاكي	range (of)	نطاق، مدى، مجال، سلسلة (جبال)
playground	ملعب	probably	من المحتمل	rare	نادر
plaza	مركز تجاري، ساحة عامة	problem solver	حلال المشاكل	rarely	نادرا
pleased	مسرور، اسعد	problem solving	حل المشكلات	rat	فار كبير
plenty of	كثير من، وفرة في	procedure	إجراء	rather than	بدلا من، فضلا عن
plot	حبكة، مؤامرة، قطعة أرض	produce	منتج زراعي، ينتج	reach/meet your goal	تصل الى هدفك
plot against	يكيد لـ	product	منتج	react	رد فعل، يرد فعل
plumber	سباك	production	الانتاج	reaction	رد فعل
plump	ممتلئ الجسم، سمين	profession	مهنة	read out	يقرأ بصوت عالي
pocket	جيب	professional	محترف، مهني	real effort	مجهود حقيقي
podcast	تدوين صوتي	profile	بروفايل	realise	يدرك
poet	شاعر، شاعرة	profit	يستفيد، ربح، يربح	reason (for)	سبب، مبرر
poetry	الشعر	progress	التقدم	reassurance	إعادة الطمأنينة
point	نقطة	prohibition	منع، تحريم	reassure	يطمئن
point of view	وجهة نظر	promise	يوعد، وعد	receive	يتلقى، يستقبل، يتسلم
point to	يشير الى	prompt	يدفع، يحث، عاجل	recent	حديث
polio	شلل الأطفال	pronunciation	النطق	recently	حديثا، مؤخرا
politician	شخص سياسي	proper	صحيح	recipe	وصفة
pollution	تلوث	properly	جيّدا، كما يجب	recognisable	يمكن التعرف عليه
pool	حمام سباحة	proposal	عرض	recognise	يدرك، يتعرف على
popular (with)	محبوب لدى، له شعبية	pros	مزايا	recommend	يرشح، يوصي
popularity	شعبية	protect	يحمي	recycle	يعيد استخدام
population	كثافة سكانية	protection	حماية	recycling	إعادة استخدام، تدوير
port	ميناء	proud	فخور	red crescent	الهلال الأحمر
positive	إيجابي	prove - proved - proven	يثبت	red cross	الصليب الأحمر
possession	إمتلاك، ممتلكات	provide ...for	يُمد/يزود ..... لـ	reduce	يقلل، يحد من
possibility	امكانية، احتمالية	psychological	نفسي	refer to	يشير الى، يعود على
post	منشور (على الفيس)	public	عام	reference	إشارة
post graduate studies	دراسات عليا	publish	ينشر	regards	تحياتي
poster	ملصق	pump	يضخ، مضخة	region	إقليم
posting photos	نشر الصور	pumpkin pie	فطيرة اليقطين/القرع العسلي	register	يسجل، تسجيل
pot	حلة، إناء	punctual	مواظب، محافظ على المواعيد	regret	يندم، ندم
poverty	الفقر	punctuation	علامات الترقيم	regular	منتظم
power	سلطة، نفوذ	punctuation	الترقيم	regularly	بانتظام
power station	محطة طاقة	punish	يعاقب	related (to)	متعلق بـ، مرتبط بـ، متصل
powerful	قوي	purpose	غرض	relating to	مرتبط بـ
powerlifter	رافع أثقال	purse	كيس نقود	relationship	علاقة
powerlifting	رفع الأثقال	put away	يضع جانبا	relatives	أقارب
practical	عملي	put in order	يرتب	relax	يسترخي
praise	يمدح، يثنى على	put in the best technology	يستخدم أفضل تكنولوجيا	relaxing	مريح
precede	يسبق	put on	يلبس	relevant	وثيق، ذو صلة
precise	دقيق	put parts together	تجميع أجزاء	reliable	موثوق، يعتمد عليه
prediction	تنبؤ	put pressure on	يضغط على	remain	يبقى، يظل
prefer	يفضل	puzzle	لغز	remains	بقايا، آثار
prefix	بادئة (حروف تضاف في اول كلمة)	qualifications	مؤهلات	remake	إعادة صنع
prepare	يعد، يجهز	qualified	مؤهل	remarkable	ملحوظ
prepare for	يستعد لـ	qualify	يتأهل	remind	يذكر
presentation	تقديم، عرض توضيحي	quality	سمة، جودة، ميزة	remote	بعيد
presenter	مذيع، مقدم	quantity	كمية	remove	يزيل

repeat	يكرر، يعيد	satellite	قمر صناعي	severe	فاسي، عنيف
replace	يستبدل، يحل محل	satisfactory	مقنع، مرضي	shallow	ضحل
reply (to)	يرد، الرد (على)	sat-nav	الملاحة عن طريق الأقمار الصناعية	share	يشارك، سهم، نصيب
reported speech	المباشر والغير مباشر	save energy	يوفر الطاقة	sheep	أغنام
reporter	صحفي	save money	يوفر مال	shelter	مأوى، مأوى إلى
republic	جمهورية	say sorry	يتأسف	shoot - shot	يطلق رصاص، يصيب بالرصاص
request	طلب	say the opposite	يقول العكس	shop assistant	بياع
require	يتطلب، يستلزم	scams	احتيال	shore	شاطئ
rescue	ينقذ	scan	يتمعن، يدقق النظر	short for	اختصار لـ
research	يقوم بعمل بحث، بحث علمي	scar	ندبة	short-term	قصير الأجل
researcher	باحث	scared	مرعوب، خائف	shoulder	كتف
resident	ساكن، قاطن	scary	مخيف، مرعب	shout	يصيح
resign	يستقيل	scene	مشهد، مكان الحادث	show	عرض
resilience	مرونة، رجوع الجسم لحالته	schedule	جدول، برنامج	show - showed - shown	يوضح، يبين
respect (for)	يحترم، احترام (لـ)	scholarship	منحة دراسية	show respect for	يظهر الاحترام لـ
respond to	يستجيب لـ، يرد على	school timetable	جدول مدرسي	sick	مريض
response	رد، إستجابة	science fiction	خيال علمي	sigh	يتنهد، تنهيدة
responsibility	مسئولية	scientific	علمي	sights	معالم سياحية
rest	بقي، راحة	sci-fi = science fiction	خيال علمي	sign	علامة، لافتة
retire	يتقاعد، يرحل إلى	score	يحز، يسجل	significant	له مغزى، مهم
revenge	ينتقم، انتقام	Scottish	اسكتلندي	sign-off = close	الختام (نهاية الإيميل)
review	نقد، مقال نقدي، مراجعة	scrap	خردة	similar to	مشابه لـ
revolution	ثورة	scrap-bag	كيس الخردة	sink	يغرق (جماد)
revolution Day	عيد الثورة	screen	شاشة	siren	سرينة
reward	يكافئ، مكافأة	sculpture	تمثال	site	موقع سياحي
rewarding	مجزى	sea level	مستوى البحر	skatepark	مكان للتزلج
rhyme	قافية، يسير بنفس القافية	seafood	مأكولات بحرية	skeleton	هيكل عظمي
rhythm	إيقاع	search engine	محرك بحث	skill	مهارة
riches	ثروات	search for = look for	يبحث عن	skim	يلقى نظرة سريعة
ring	خاتم	search result	نتيجة البحث	skin	جلد، بشرة
rise- rose - risen	يرتفع، ينهض، تشرق	seaside	شاطئ البحر	sleeping bag	حقيرة للنوم
roar	يزار (الأسد)	season	فصل، موسم	sleepsuit	سلوبيت، عفرته
rob	يسرق (شخص، مكان)	seaweed	الأعشاب البحرية، الطحلب البحري	slightly ...than	... بدرجة طفيفة من
robot	إنسان آلي	secret	سر	slow down	يبطئ
rocky	صخري	section	جزء	smartphone	هاتف ذكي
role	دور	security	أمن	smile	يبتسم، إبتسامة
role model	قدوة، مثال يحتذى به	seed	بذرة	snacks	مقرمشات
role play	لعب الأدوار	seek - sought	يسعى، يبحث	snake	ثعبان
roll	يطوى، يدور	seems to	يبدو	sneeze	يعطس
romantic	رومانسي	seems to be	يبدو انه	snowboarding	التزلج على الجليد
room	فراغ	select	يختار	so far	حتى الآن، من قبل
rope	حبل	selfie	صورة (سلفي)	so that	لكي
route	مسار مروري	self-management	الإدارة الذاتية	soap	صابون
row	صف	send away	يتخلص من، يطرد	soapy	به صابون
rubbish	قمامة، زباله	sense	حاسة، كلام معقول، له معنى	so-called	المدعو
rucksack	حقيرة تحمل على الظهر	sense of	روح، احساس به، حاسة	soccer	كرة القدم (في أمريكا)
rude (to)	وقح (مع)	sense of purpose	الشعور بالهدف	social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
ruin	يدمر	sensible	عاقِل	socialise with	يتواصل اجتماعيا مع
rule	قاعدة	sentence	جملة، يحكم على	sociology	علم الاجتماع
rule over	يحكم	separate	منفصل، يفصل	software	برنامج (كمبيوتر)
run	يدير	series	مسلسل، سلسلة	soil	تربة
run (my) own business	أدير عملي الخاص	serious	جاد، خطير	solar panels	خلايا شمسية
run away	يهرب	seriously	بجدية، بشكل خطير	solar power	الطاقة الشمسية
run into	يصدم في، يقابل صدفة	servant	خادم، خادمة	solution to	حل لـ
sad	حزين، محزن	serve	يخدم، يقدم طعام	solve	يحل
safe	آمن، خزانة	service	خدمة، يخدم	sometime	في وقت ما
safely	بأمان	set a goal	يحدد هدف	sort out	يرتب، يحل
safety	أمان	set eyes on	تقع عينه على، يرى	sound perfect	يبدو جيدا
sail	يسبحر، شراع	set goals	يحدد أهداف	soup	شورية
sailor	بحار	set to work	يبدأ العمل	source	مصدر
salty	مملح	several	عديد	souvenir	هدية تذكارية



space	فضاء، فراغ	style	اسلوب	take turns	يتناوب الأدوار
space walk	سير في الفضاء	subscribe	اشترك	take up	يتمهن، يشغل (حيز)
spade	مجراف (كريك)	suburb	حي، ضاحية	takeaway food	أكلات سريعة
special	خاص، مخصوص	success	النجاح	talent	موهبة
special shop	محل خاص / مميز	successful	ناجح	talented	موهوب
species	سلالة، سلالات	sudden death	موت المفاجأة	talk show host	مقدم برنامج التوك شو
specific	محدد	suffer from	يعاني من	tamales	تامايل (أكلة مكسيكية)
speculate	يخمن	suffix	لاحقة (حروف تضاف في آخر كلمة)	target	هدف
speech	خطبة، كلام	suggestion	اقتراح	targeted	مستهدف
speed	السرعة	suitable for	مناسب، ملائم لـ	task	مهمة
speed up	يسرع	summarise	يلخص	taste	الطعم، يتذوق
spend money on	ينفق مال على	summary	ملخص، تلخيص	tasty	له طعم، له مذاق
spicy	متبل، حار	sunbathe	يأخذ حمام شمسي	teammate	زميل في الفريق
spider	عنكبوت	sunrise	شروق الشمس	tear (up)	دمعة، (يمزق)
spill	يسكب	sunshine	أشعة الشمس	technique	تقنية، أسلوب
spina bifida	شلل في العمود الفقري	superlative	صفة التفضيل	technological	تكنولوجي
spokesman for	متحدث رسمي لـ	supplies	مؤن، تموين	technology	تكنولوجيا
sponge	اسفنج	support	يدعم، يساند، يعول، دعم	teenage	مراهق (صفة)، سن المراهقة
sponsored advert	إعلان ممول	supporting	داعم، مساند	teenager	مراهق (شخص)
spoon	ملعقة	suppose	يفترض، يظن	teens	مراهقين
spread	ينتشر، يفرد	surprise	مفاجأة	tell the difference	يذكر الفارق
spy	جاسوس، يتجسس	surprised	مندعش	tell the truth	يقول الحقيقة
square	مربع، ميدان	surprising	مذهل، مذهش	temporary	مؤقت
squash	لعبة الاسكواش	surprisingly	من المدهش	tempt	يغوى، يغري
stab in the back	طعنة في الظهر	survey	دراسة، استطلاع	tent	خيمة
stadium	الاستاد	survival	البقاء على قيد الحياة	terrible	فظيع، مروع
stage	خشبة المسرح	survive	ينجو، يبقى حيا	test	يختبر، اختبار
stamina	قدرة على التحمل	sustain	يعزز، يساند	text messages	الرسائل النصية
stamp	طابع، يطبع	sustainable	مستدامة	Thai	اللغة التايلندية
stand for	يرمز الى	sustainably	بشكل مستدام	thanks to	بفضل، بسبب
standard	مستوى	swallow	يبتلع	thanksgiving	عيد الشكر
starve	يموت جوعا	Sweden	السويد	that is why	لهذا
state	يذكر، دولة، ولاية، حالة	sweet	حلو	that's all for now	هذا كل ما لدينا الآن
statement	جملة خبرية	sweet potatoes	بطاطا	that's why	لهذا، لذلك
stative verb	فعل يبين الحالة	swell up	ينتفخ، يتورم	the countryside	الريف
stay calm	يبقى هادئ	swimming pool	حمام سباحة	the find	شيء مكتشف (خاصة تحت الماء)
stay fit	يبقى لائق بدنيا	Switzerland	سويسرا	the good	الخير
stay healthy	يبقى صحي	sword	سيف	the Happiness Maker	صانع السعادة
stay safe	يبقى آمن	symbol	رمز	the internet	الانترنت
stay up (late)	يسهر (لوقت متأخر)	synonym	مرادف	the Internet of Things	انترنت الأشياء
stay/keep in touch with	يبقى على اتصال	system	نظام	the latest	أحدث
steak	بفتيك، لحم	tablet	تابلت، قرص برشام	the Netherlands	هولندا
steal	يسرق	take (air) in	شهيق	the rest	الباقى، البقية
steep	منحدر	take (air) out	زفير	the Sahara	الصحراء الكبرى
steer	يوجه، يقود سفينة	take ...in turns	بالتناوب	the Saqqara bird	طائر سقارة (قطعة أثرية)
stepfather	زوج الأم	take a note	يأخذ رسالة الى	the truth	الحقيقة
stick - stuck = can't move	يلصق، عالق	take action	يتصرف	thee	أنت (الجليزي قديم)
still	ساكن، بلا حراك، ما زال	take calls	يتلقى مكالمات	theme	الفكرة الأساسية
stock	مخزون	take care of	يرعى	then	ساعتها، حينئذ
stomach	المعدة	take control of	يتحكم في	therapist	معالج
storyline	محور القصة	take down	يحذف (منشور)	therefore = so	لذلك
storyteller	راوى	take down the flag	ينزل العلم	thick	سميك، كثيف
straw	قش	take off	يخلع (ملابس)، تقلع (طائرة)	thief	حرامي، لص
stress	يؤكد على، ضغطة (عند النطق)، توتر	take on a ride	يأخذه في جولة على ظهره	thirsty	عطشان
stressed	متوتر، مضغوط	take out	يخرج	threat	تهديد
stressful	مجهد	take part in = participate in	يشارك في	tick	يضع علامة صح ( )
stretcher	نقالة	take place=happen=occur	يحدث	tidy up	يرتب
structure	تركيب، بناء	take power for	يأخذ السلطة	tie	يربط، كرافته
struggle	يناضل، يكافح، نضال	take revenge	ينتقم	tiger	ثمر
stuff	مواد خام، أشياء	take selfie	يأخذ صورة سلفي	tight	شديد، ضيق
stupid	غبي	take something for granted	يأخذه أمر مسلم به	time-bound	يمكن توقيته (له وقت محدد)

tiny	صغير	ultraviolet light	ضوء الأشعة فوق البنفسجية	ward	عنبر (في مستشفى)
tip	نصيحة، بقشيش	unable to	غير قادر على	warehouse	مستودع، مخزن
tips	نصائح	undercooked	غير مستو	warm invitation	دعوة حارة
tired of	سئمت من	underground	تحت الأرض، مترو	warn (about)	يحذر (من)
tissue	منديل ورق، نسيج	underline	ضع خط تحت	warning	تحذير
title	عنوان، لقب	understandable	مفهوم	was about to	كان على وشك
to conclude=in conclusion	في الختام	understanding	تفاهم	was gone	اختفى
to my surprise	لدهشتي	underwater	تحت الماء	was made into	حول إلى
toast	خبز محمص	unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	waste	نفايات
together	معاً، سوياً	unfriendly	غير ودود	wave	موجة
toilet	الحمام	unhappy lives	حياة غير سعيدة	weak	ضعيف
tolerance	التسامح	unhealthy	غير صحي	wealthy	ثري
tone	نبرة صوت، نغمة	unhelpful	غير مفيد	weapon	سلاح
tonight	هذه الليلة	unique	فريد، منفرد	weaver	نساج
tool	آلة، أداة تعمل باليد	United Nations	الأمم المتحدة	website	موقع على الانترنت
topic	موضوع	unkind	غير عطوف	wedding	زفاف
torch	شعلة، بطارية	unlike	بخلاف	weekly look	متابعة أسبوعية
total	اجمالي، كلي	unlikely	غير محتمل	weigh	يزن
totally	كلياً	unpleasant	غير سار	weights	أثقال، أوزان
tour	جولة سياحية	unreliable	غير موثوق	well-known=famous (for)	مشهور بـ
tourism	السياحة	unusual	غير معتاد	wet	مبلل، مبتل
touristic places	أماكن سياحية	unwell	مريض	whale	حوت
tournament	بطولة، دوري	up the river	نحو منبع النهر	what a ....	يا له من ...
towards	نحو، تجاه	update	يحدث	what's up?	ما الأمر؟
toy	دمية، لعبة	upgrade	يحدث لأخر إصدار	whatever	مهما
track	مسار، يتعقب	upload	يرفع إلى النت	wheelchair	كرسي متحرك
tradition	تقليد، عادة	upset - upset - upset	محبط، يزعج	whether = if	سواء، لو
traditional	تقليدي	upstairs	الدور العلوي	whether or not	سواء أم لا
traditionally	تقليدياً	up-to-date = modern	حديث	whistle	يصفر
traditions	تقاليد	urban	حضري	whole	كل، كامل
train	يدرّب	useless	عديم الفائدة	Why don't you + inf...?	لم لا ....؟
training	تدريب	username	اسم المستخدم	wild	بري، متوحش
traitor	خائن	usual	معتاد، عادي	wildlife	الحياة البرية
tram	الترام	valuable	ذو قيمة، قيم	wind	رياح
translation	ترجمة	variety of	تنوع	wind power	طاقة الرياح
transplant	عملية زراعة أعضاء	vegetables	خضروات	windmill	أحونة هواء
transport	مواصلات، نقل	vegetarian	شخص نباتي	windsurfing	ركوب الأمواج
trap	يخمس، مصيدة، فخ	vehicle	مركبة	wish	يتمنى، أمنية
treason	خيانة	Venice	مدينة البندقية (إيطاليا)	won't stand for	لا يسمح بـ
treasure	كنز	venue	مكان	wonder	عجب، يتسائل، اعجوبة
treat	يعامل، يعالج	verse	مقطع شعري	wooden	خشبي
trek - trekked	يقوم برحلة شاقة	version	نسخة، إصدار	words go together	كلمات تأتي معاً
trial	محاكمة، محاولة	vertically	رأسياً	wordsearch	مربع بحث عن كلمات محببة
tribe	قبيلة	vet	طبيب بيطري	work on a farm	يعمل في مزرعة
trick = play tricks on	يخدع، خدعة	victim	ضحية	work to a plan	يعمل بناء على خطة
trick .....into	يخدع .... ليُجعله	view	وجهة نظر، منظر	workhouse	اصلاحية
trophy	ميدالية	viewers	المشاهدين	worldwide	منتشر عالمياً
truce	هدنة	viewpoint	وجهة نظر	worried about	قلق بشأن
trumpet	بوق	village	قرية	worried by the idea of	قلق بشأن فكرة
trust	يثق، ثقة	villager	قروي	worries	مخاوف، هموم
truth	الحقيقة	virus	فيروس	worry	يقلق، القلق
try to get to know	يحاول التعرف على	visible	مرئي	wound	يجرح، حرج
tunnel	نفق	visual	مرئي	wrap	يلف، يغلف
turkey	ديك رومي، تركيا	voicemail	بريد صوتي	wreck	حطام
turn your back on me	تعطيني ظهرك	voluntary	تطوعي	write in short sentences	اكتب جمل قصيرة
tusk	سن الفيل	volunteer	متطوع، تطوعي، يتطوع	write in simple words	يكتب بكلمات بسيطة
tutorial	درس تعليمي	vote	يصوت (في انتخابات)	years to come	سنوات قادمة
twins	توأم	vowel	صوت متحرك	youth association	منظمة شباب
type	نوع، يكتب (على كمبيوتر)	wait by	ينتظر بجوار	zoom in	يكبر
type = kind = sort	نوع	wake up	يستيقظ، يوقظ		
ugly	قبيح	walk in a poor person's shoes	تفهم ما بداخل شخص		

## Unit 1

### Key vocabulary

cheat	يغش، يخدع	claim	يدّعي	demand	يطلب، الطلب
incident	حدث (في قصة)	piracy	القرصنة	ruin	يدمر، بقاء
shocked	مصدوم	wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر	inaccurate	غير دقيق
balanced	متوازن	point of view	وجهة نظر	mislead	يضلّل، يخدع
omission	الحذف	placement	موضع، تحديد مستوى	spin - spun	احتيايل، يدور
announced	أعلن	investigate	يفحص	casualties	إصابات
compensate	يعوض	bias	تحيز، إحتيال	trap	يحبس، فخ
journalism	الصحافة	a record snowstorm	عاصفة ثلجية قياسية	block	كتلة، يسد

### The novel

blacksmith	حداد	convict	مدان، متهم	file	مبرد الحداد
handcuffs	كلبش (في اليدين)	leg-irons	قيد للأرجل	marsh	مستنقع
set off	يطلق، ينطلق	graveyard	مقبرة، جبانة	ashamed	مكسوف
grab	يمسك بشدة	commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة	get away = escape	يهرب
nearly jumped out of my skin		اترعبت	got my breath back	التقطت أنفاسي	

**A tabloid newspaper** has small pages and large photos. It has short stories which are easy to explain. It uses simple language and large headlines, which often include funny rhymes or jokes. **A broadsheet newspaper** is a more formal newspaper with large pages. It has more international news. Articles are more factual and use longer sentences and paragraphs. They have fewer photos than tabloid newspapers.

### Types of bias

أنواع التحيز

**Bias by placement** تحيز عن طريق الموضع

- Position of the article on the page – the stories at the top of the page are the ones which the editor رئيس التحرير wants to show as most important

**Bias by omission** تحيز بالحذف

- Leaving out certain stories يغفل/يترك
- Leaving out facts or certain information which does not agree with the writer's point of view

**Bias by 'spin'** تحيز بالالتفاف / التغليل / الاحتيايل

- Choosing examples or data بيانات which support تدعم one side
- Presenting an opinion as a fact.
- Using emotional language لغة عاطفية to persuade/convince يقتنع the reader

### A persuasive essay

In a **persuasive essay**, each main paragraph usually starts with a 'topic sentence جملة الموضوع' to introduce the main idea of the paragraph.

### Parts of an essay

#### Introduction

- Introduce topic
- Present both opinions briefly
- State your position clearly

**Main body – give three reasons to support your opinion**

#### Paragraph 1

- Topic sentence
- Example / supporting statements

#### Paragraph 2

- Topic sentence
- Example / supporting statements

#### Paragraph 3

- Topic sentence
- Example / supporting statements

#### Conclusion

- Sum up يلخص, re-stating يعيد كتابة your opinion in different words
- Suggest a solution حل or action.

### Synonyms

although = whilst	بالرغم من	in my view = personally	شخصياً	To begin with = firstly	أولاً
because of = due to	بسبب	Next = secondly	ثم	In turn = consequently	وبالتالي
Lastly = finally	أخيراً	In summary = to conclude	ختاماً		

## unit 2

### Key vocabulary

award	مكافأة، يكافئ	lecturer	مُحاضر	made a contribution	يسهم
role model	قدوة	physicist	عالم فيزياء	qualified (as/in)	مؤهل (ك/في)
stereotype	صورة نمطية	pharmacist	صيدلي	ranked	مرتبة، مُصنّف
overcome	يتغلب على	determination	إصرار	karate	كاراتيه
round	جولة (رياضة)	significant	كبير، هام	reflect	يعكس
figures	أرقام، شخصيات	obstacle	عقبة	prejudice	تحيز، تعصب
inspire	يلهم	inequality	عدم المساواة	podcast	تدوين صوتي
discrimination	تمييز، تفرقة	participation	المشاركة	equality	المساواة

### The novel

ashamed	مكسوف	stir	يقلب، يحرك	common	مالوف، شائع
bride	عروسة	candle	شمعة	fortune	ثروة، حظ
veil	نقاب	grateful	ممنون	shake	يهز، يرج

### Tips for writing Reports نصائح لكتابة التقارير

**Reports** التقارير are often used to communicate the results or findings of a project.

- Use shorter paragraphs and formal language لغة رسمية.
- Avoid using apostrophes, contractions الاختصارات and opinions.

### Antonyms

word	الكلمة	antonym	العكس	word	antonym	
grumpy	غاضب، متأفف	good-natured	لطيف	naughty	شقي	حسن التصرف
patient	صبور	impatient	غير صبور	cruel	قاسي	عطوف
cross	غاضب	cheerful	مسرور			

### Synonyms

have a broken heart = be very sad	حزين جداً	have a good heart = be very kind	عطوف جداً
have a heart of stone = unkind	غير عطوف	have a change of heart = change attitude	يغير رأيه

### Tips for successful public speaking:

- use clear language
- use short statements
- pause الجملة المفتاحية after key statements يتوقف
- make eye contact تواصل بالعين

### A Comparative Essay

- try to explain how two subjects are either similar or different.
- about comparing and contrasting تناقض various aspects عناصر of the subjects in question.
- to measure or judge يحكم subjects based on their similarities and differences to each other.

### A reflective essay

- an essay in which the writer examines his or her experiences تجارب in life.
- The writer then writes about those experiences, exploring how he or she has changed, developed or grown from those experiences.



## Unit 3

### Key vocabulary

immerse	يغمر، يغرق	implement	ينفذ	inconvenient	غير ملائم
mass-produced	يُنتج بكثرة	process	عملية	speakers	سماعات
spectacularly	بشكل رائع	surrounded by	محاط بـ	astronaut	رائد فضاء
astronomer	عالم فلك	planet	كوكب	solar system	المجموعة الشمسية
spacecraft	سفينة فضاء	surface	سطح	universe	الكون
drugs	مخدرات، عقاقير	operation	عملية	sensor	مستشعر
surgeon	طبيب جراح	treatment	علاج، معاملة	innovation	ابتكار
objectivity	الموضوعية	awareness	الوعي	approach	إقتراب
experiment	يجرب، تجربة				

### The novel

spider's web	نسيج عنكبوت	hit	يضرِب	lay - laid	يعد (المائدة)
lead	يقود، رصاص	ring	يرن، خاتم	wrap	يغلف، يلف
wait	ينتظر	wish	يتمنى، أمنية	apprenticeship	فترة تعلم مهنة
argument	جدال، نقاش	apprentice	صبي يتعلم مهنة	behave myself	احترم نفسي
dusty	مترب	gloomy	مظلم، قاتم		
That's your lot! = You won't get any more				هذا كل نصيبك	
could not put my finger on = couldn't work out				لم أستطيع أن اضع يدي على الحل	
get a black eye				لديه سواد حول العين من ضربة	

#### Did you know?

Artificial Intelligence (AI) الذكاء الاصطناعي is the development of machines to perform tasks which normally require human intelligence, such as understanding language, recognising pictures, solving problems and learning.

#### Words with 'on':

depend on = rely on	يعتمد على	On a large/bigger scale	على نطاق واسع
On the one hand	من ناحية	On the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
On the whole = in general	عموماً	on balance	إجمالاً
on display	معروض	on holiday	في إجازة

#### An argumentative essay المقال الجدلي

- ⌋ takes a stance/an attitude قضية موقف on an issue.
- ⌋ a writer attempts يحاول to persuade readers to understand and support their point of view about a topic by stating يقول their reasoning and providing evidence to back it up يدعم.
- ⌋ argumentative essay topics are related to مرتبط بـ science, technology, politics, and health care.

### Revision 1

#### Key vocabulary

inspiring	مُلهِم	prejudice	التحامل، التحيز	advance	يتقدم، التقدم
take off	تقلع (طائرة)	take place = occur	يحدث	make up	يؤلف، يُكوّن

#### Tips for writing a news story

- Present a view وجهة نظر which is objective موضوعي.
- Include the key facts, and make sure you check يفحص them.
- Try to avoid any prejudice.
- Don't include information that is inaccurate غير دقيقة (not correct).
- Be careful not to include confusing مُربك figures.
- Interview people involved to get different opinions.

#### Skills needed to apply for a job

There are two kinds of skills that people applying for a job must have if they want employers to offer them a job.

There are 'hard skills' such as a degree, having a driving licence, knowing more than one language and 'personal/soft skills', like being a good leader, being tall or strong, being sociable, being conscientious and other qualities needed if you want to succeed in a particular career.

## Unit 4

### Key vocabulary

burnout	الاجهاد البدني والذهني	exhausted	منهك	cope (with)	يواكب
well-being	سعادة، رفاهية	mental health	الصحة الذهنية	improve	يحسن، يتحسن
promote	يرقي، يدعم	self-care	العناية بالنفس	time management	إدارة الوقت
stress	التوتر	alter	يغير	clear off	يتخلص من، يزول
frown	متجهم	pout	يبوز، يتجهم	scold	يوبخ
suppose	يفترض	self-management	إدارة الذات	resilience	المرونة
independence	الاستقلال	take responsibility	يتولى مسؤولية	make a decision	يتخذ قرار
frustrated	محبط	do a test	يتمحن	do activities	يمارس أنشطة

### The novel

benefactor	فاعل خير	hammer	شاكوش	household	اهل البيت
expectations	توقعات	from now on	من الآن فصاعد	proof = evidence	دليل
property	ملكية، ممتلكات	upset	محبط		
be worth the effort		يستحق الجهد	my heart was set on		اريد شئ بشدة

## Unit 5

### Key vocabulary

install (software)	يركب (برنامج)	join	ينضم الى	keep up with	يواكب
catch up (with + مفعول)	يلحق بـ	mute	يكتم (صوت)	share	يشارك
switch (on/off)	يشغل/يطفى	turn (on/off)	يشغل/يطفى	clarification	توضيح
presentation	عرض توضيحي	productivity	الانتاجية	alternative	بديل
set goals	يحدد اهداف	ethics	اخلاقيات	efficient	كفاء
entrepreneurship	ريادة الاعمال	turn (up/down)	يعلى/يوطى	look into	يفحص

### The novel

clerk	موظف	adopt	يتبنى، يطبق	dare	يجرؤ
fiancé	خطيب	grumpy	غاضب، متأفف	get engaged	مخطوب، متورط
inheritance	ميراث	lodgings	مسكن	share	يشارك، سهم
take revenge on	ينتقم	inherit	يرث	half-brother	أخ غير شقيق

### Match the words that go together.

install software	يثبت برامج	join/leave a virtual meeting	ينضم لـ/يغادر لقاء افتراضي
switch your camera on/off	شغل/افصل الكاميرا	mute your microphone	يكتم الميكروفون
share your screen	يشارك الشاشة	turn the sound up/down	يوطى/يعلى الصوت
look into possibilities	يبحث في الاحتمالات	catch up (with your work)	يلحق بـ
internet connection	الاتصال بالنت		

### Writing tip نصيحة للكتابة!

When writing personal or informal emails, the tone, the choice of words and the way the words are put together are different:

- Use contractions اختصارات, first person pronouns such as I or We, and phrasal verbs.
- Use greetings like (Hi, Hello and Dear + first name.)
- Use endings like (Yours, Talk to you soon, Hope to hear from you soon and Best regards.)

## Unit 6

### Key vocabulary

assess	يثمن، يقيم	decline	يضعف	efficiency	الكفاءة
productivity	الانتاجية	raise	يرفع، يربى	vary	يتنوع
perseverance	المثابرة	evaluate	يقيم		

### The novel

suspect	يشك، يشتبه، الشك	affectionately	بمودة	anxious	قلق
boast	يتباهى	enthusiastic (about)	متحمس	a life sentence	سجن مدى الحياة
remarkable	ملحوظ	scar	ندبة	shiny	لامع
sleeves	أكمام	wrists	الرسغ	haunt	يطارد
at the request of	عند طلب	hold on to	يتمسك بشدة		

### synonyms

change = vary	analyse = assess	reduce = decline
increase=raise	effectiveness=efficiency	amount and quality of work you complete= productivity

## Revision 2

### Key vocabulary

progress	تقدم	procrastination	التسويف	unrealistic	غير واقعي
inevitable	حتمي، لا مفر منه	essential = necessary	ضروري	get distracted	يشتت انتباه

## Grammar

### Unit 1

#### Past simple and past continuous

لاستخدام الماضي المستمر لابد من وجود حدثين في الماضي (في نفس الوقت)  
إذا كان هناك حدث يقطع الآخر (ماضي بسيط) والحدث المقطوع (ماضي مستمر)  
إذا لم يكن هناك حدث قاطع لحدث نستخدم نفس الزمن للجملتين (إما ماضي بسيط وإما ماضي مستمر)  
ملحوظة: إذا كان الحدث (المستمر) يعبر عن حالة نستخدم (ماضي بسيط وليس ماضي مستمر)  
ملحوظة: نستخدم (ماضي مستمر) إذا حددنا نقطة معينة في الماضي

Yesterday at five o'clock, I was studying.

ماضي (بسيط أو مستمر) , ماضي (بسيط أو مستمر) While / As / Just as / when

إذا لم نجد بعدهم فاعل (من حدث طويل الأجل) While / When + G

On + G (من حدث قصير الأجل) / N

During + N

#### Present perfect (have/has + p.p.)

نستخدم (مضارع تام) إذا لم نحدد متى تم الحدث / إذا كان الحدث تم وله أثر (نتج عنه نتيجة) / إذا كان الحدث (يقبل الزيادة والتجدد)  
/ حدث تم بين الماضي والآن / المهم هو التركيز على ما أنجز (عدد / كمية)  
مع الاثبات والسؤال (تدل على السرعة في عمل شيء والدهشة) already / مع الاثبات (تعني أن الحدث تم منذ فترة قصيرة) (just)  
/ ماضي بسيط أو لحظة بداية الحدث + since / over the ages / up till now / so far / مع النفي والسؤال / yet  
(مع السؤال أو جملة منفية أو جملة بها صفة تفضيل recently/lately/ever / الفترة المستغرقة في عمل شيء + for

#### Present perfect continuous (have/has + been + G.)

يستخدم إذا كان الحدث لم ينتهي بعد (ما زال مستمراً أو إذا وجدنا أثر يدل على استغراق فترة في عمل الشيء)  
المهم هو التركيز على الوقت المستغرق

### Unit 2

#### Past perfect (had + p.p.)

لاستخدام الماضي التام (لابد من وجود حدثين بعد بعضهما)  
الحدث الأول (ماضي تام) والحدث الثاني (ماضي بسيط)  
ملحوظة: يمكن استخدام (ماضي بسيط) للحدث الأول إذا لم يكن هناك فترة بين الحدثين (الحدثين بعد بعضهما مباشرة)  
After/as soon as/before that/once/when (الحدث الأول) , (الحدث الثاني)  
Before/by the time/after that/when (الحدث الأول) , (الحدث الثاني)  
(الحدث الثاني) till/until (الحدث الأول مثبت) / (الحدث الأول) till/until (الحدث الثاني منفي)  
After/before + G/N إذا لم نجد بعدهم فاعل

لاحظ: أي جملة تبدأ بكلمة نفي يتبعها شكل سؤال (الحدث الثاني) than الحدث الأول على شكل سؤال + No sooner

Hardly/Rarely/Scarcely/Barely + when/before (الحدث الثاني) الحدث الأول على شكل سؤال

Having+ p.p. = After (فاعل) had + p.p.

It wasn't until (ماضي بسيط) that (ماضي تام) It was only when (ماضي بسيط) / (ماضي بسيط)

ملحوظة: إذا وجدنا ثلاث جمل مع الرابط (نحدد الحدث الأول لنجعله ماضي تام)

#### Past perfect continuous (had + been + G.)

يستخدم (الماضي التام المستمر) إذا وجدنا في الجملة الوقت المستغرق في عمل الشيء

When you phoned me, I had been studying for three hours.

### Unit 3

#### Future

1) Future perfect: (will/may have + p.p.)

يعبر عن حدث سيكتمل في وقت محدد في المستقبل

By + نقطة زمنية في المستقبل

ملحوظة: إذا كانت النقطة الزمنية (ماضي) نستخدم (ماضي تام had + p.p.)

In + (s' / 's time) فترة زمنية محددة

مستقبل (بسيط أو تام) , مضارع (بسيط أو تام) + رابط زمني

روابط زمنية (after/as soon as/before/by the time/when/once/till/until/no sooner...than/hardly...when)  
نستخدم المستقبل التام إذا وجدنا في جملة (المستقبل) عدد أو كمية.

2) be going to + inf

إذا كان هناك تنبؤ بدليل / نية / خطة / قرار مسبق ( قد نجد كلمة من هذه الكلمات (decided / plan / intend / decision)

3) will + inf (مع الوعد / العرض / التهديد / القرار السريع / تنبؤ بدون دليل / قرار سريع / عمر الانسان / العرض / الطلب)

4) present continuous (am / is / are + G) عند الترتيب لشئ مع تحديد وقت حدوثه

5) present simple إذا كان الفاعل له جدول زمني / بعد الروابط الزمنية إذا كانت الجملة الأخرى مستقبل

## Unit 4

### Making suggestions

should / ought to / could / Why don't you / Let's / Shall we + inf.

How about / What about / Have you considered / What do you think of + G.

### Modal verbs

can / can't + infinitive (possibility, present ability and permission)

could/couldn't + infinitive (possibility and past ability)

have to / don't have to + inf (necessary/not necessary)

might+ inf/have + p.p. (probability)

should / shouldn't + infinitive (advice)

عند الندم / اللوم / العتاب (على ما فات) أو عند كسر قانون نستخدم

ought(n't) to / should(n't) have + p.p. (= regret / blame)

## unit 5

### separable phrasal verbs أفعال تنفصل عن حروف الجر

إذا كان المفعول (اسم) يمكن أن يتصل حرف الجر بالفعل (يأتي بعده مباشرة) ويمكن أن ينفصل (نضع الاسم بين حرف الجر والفعل)  
إذا كان المفعول (ضمير) لابد أن ينفصل الفعل عن حرف جر.

bring up / fill in / give up / look up / make up / pick up / put off / put on / put out / throw away /  
try on / turn down / turn off / turn on / turn up / let down

### inseparable phrasal verbs أفعال لا تنفصل عن حروف الجر

لا يمكن فصل الفعل عن حرف الجر أيًا كان المفعول (اسم أو ضمير)

call on / come across / get off / get on / get over / look after / look into / run into / take up /  
concentrate on / download from / upload to / believe in

ملحوظة: الأفعال التي يتبعها حرفين جر لا تنفصل

look forward to / run out of / catch up with / keep up with / get out of / get along with / stay, keep  
in touch (with)

### verbs followed by (to + inf or -ing)

أغلب أفعال اللغة يتبعها (-ing) من أهمها:

avoid/ admit (to)/ deny / enjoy / mind / finish/ miss / suggest / practice / risk / recommend / dislike

Note: suggest/recommend (that) + فاعل + inf / should + inf

أي فعل من أفعال المستقبل أو الغير مباشر يتبعه (to + inf)

want / need / encourage / wish / seem / promise / plan / intend / offer / arrange / hope / threaten /  
ask / advise / order / warn / refuse / persuade / force/decide / encourage/ try/ agree/ expect/ learn

هناك أفعال يتبعها (to + inf أو -ing) بدون فارق:

begin / start / continue / like / hate

لاحظ: (like / love / hate / prefer) لو سبقهم (would) يتبعهم (to + inf) فقط

هناك أفعال تأخذ (to + inf أو -ing) مع الفارق:

stop to + inf يتوقف لكي يفعل شئ stop + G يتوقف عن فعل الشئ

remember/forget to + inf (لم يفعله بعد) remember/forget + G تذكر/نسي أنه فعل الشئ

regret to + inf (أن ابلغك) يؤسفني regret + G (عى ما فعله) يندم

Note: (make/see/ watch/hear + مفعول + inf = was made/seen/watched/heard to + inf)

## unit 6

### causative السببية

have/get (شئ) + p.p. = receive

have (شخص) + inf. = get (شخص) to + inf. = persuade/convince (شخص) to + inf.

make (شخص) + inf. = force (شخص) to + inf. = cause (شخص) to + inf.

let (شخص) + inf. = allow (شخص) to + inf. = permit (شخص) to + inf. = suggest + G

stop/prevent (شخص) from + G/N.

help (شخص) + inf./to + inf.

لاحظ: (شخص + have/make/let) يتبعهم (inf) بدون (to) وباقي الأفعال تأخذ (to + inf)

لاحظ: مع الشئ نستخدم (تصريف ثالث)



### Secondary 3: Review Exercises (Unit 1)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. It's been two months since we .....our uncle in the village.  
a. had visited                      b. visited                      c. have visited                      d. visit
2. My friend .....a health problem since he lived in that highly polluted area.  
a. has had                      b. had had                      c. had                      d. has been
3. I .....dinner when Adel arrived, so I warmly asked him to share the meal with me.  
a. had                      b. am having                      c. was having                      d. had had
4. Sorry for being late, Sir. Please, let me in; I .....in very bad traffic.  
a. have been                      b. have gone                      c. was                      d. had
5. My sister .....her university degree in 2018.  
a. was getting                      b. has got                      c. got                      d. had got
6. There are always economic crises .....pandemics.  
a. while                      b. as                      c. when                      d. during
7. How long ago .....your father come back from London?  
a. did                      b. has                      c. will                      d. had
8. My cousin has lived abroad .....his childhood.  
a. for                      b. since                      c. while                      d. when
9. Ali caught fish when he was in Alexandria. This means that .....  
a. Ali didn't catch fish since he was in Alexandria.  
b. Ali didn't catch fish when he was in Alexandria.  
c. Ali hasn't caught fish since he was in Alexandria.  
d. Ali has been catching fish since he returned from Alexandria.
10. I will wait till my friend .....before I order food.  
a. had arrived                      b. arrived                      c. has arrived                      d. was arriving
11. I haven't met the General Manager..... . It's my first time to meet him.  
a. yet                      b. before                      c. already                      d. never
12. While .....for the school bus, I met one of my old friends.  
a. being waited                      b. am waiting                      c. was waiting                      d. waiting
13. My uncle .....as a taxi driver for ten years. Now, he is a worker in a big clothes factory.  
a. worked                      b. was working                      c. has worked                      d. works
14. I haven't seen Wael.....the last time we met in the village.  
a. while                      b. when                      c. for                      d. since
15. While Samir was doing his homework, his sister .....to loud music. So, he wasn't able to concentrate.  
a. listened                      b. was listening                      c. is listening                      d. had listened
16. My pen friend arrived at Cairo Airport a moment ago. This means that he .....  
a. has just arrived                      b. just has arrived                      c. hasn't arrived                      d. will arrive
17. I used to play football when I was young, but now I .....  
a. am not                      b. don't                      c. didn't                      d. wasn't
18. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
a. Have you already travelled to Aswan by ship?  
b. Have you ever travelled to Aswan by ship?  
c. I haven't already travelled to Aswan by ship.  
d. I haven't travelled to Aswan by ship already.
19. What.....at 7 pm yesterday?  
a. you were doing                      b. have you done                      c. were you doing                      d. will you be doing

20. The government .....a lot of villages recently.  
a. has modernised      b. had modernised      c. was modernising      d. was modernised
21. Rami is very happy; he .....a medal for writing poetry.  
a. is winning      b. won      c. has won      d. had won
22. A terrible accident .....place on the Cairo- Alexandria desert road.  
a. was taken      b. has taken      c. has been taken      d. had taken
23. You needn't make food. I .....a good meal already.  
a. was cooking      b. have cooked      c. was cooked      d. had cooked
24. A.....newspaper has small pages and large photos.  
a. broadcast      b. poster      c. tabloid      d. blog
25. She.....dinner when we returned home.  
a. doesn't make      b. wasn't made      c. isn't making      d. wasn't making
26. When the accused person proved that he wasn't ....., he was set free.  
a. guilty      b. tasty      c. innocent      d. relevant
27. What bad news! The book had been .....before it was published.  
a. leaked      b. locked      c. disappeared      d. written
28. It is .....that some people were typing up copies of the book to share it illegally.  
a. comfortable      b. appeared      c. climbed      d. claimed
29. A .....newspaper is a more formal newspaper with large pages.  
a. tabloid      b. poster      c. blog      d. broadsheet
30. Online book .....is an illegal action.  
a. proficiency      b. piracy      c. accuracy      d. security
31. It is not easy for young writers to.....their new books.  
a. write      b. appear      c. come out      d. publish
32. The accident .....despite the carefulness of the driver because there was a sudden leak in the brake oil.  
a. claimed      b. caused      c. occurred      d. excused
33. I applied for the new job and I am waiting for the answer to my application with bated breath. This means that I .....  
a. no longer expect that I will get the new job.  
b. am waiting hopelessly to get promoted.  
c. am in a nervous and excited state anticipating what will happen.  
d. am sure I will get the new job.
34. The factory had collapsed, so the lawyers.....that the insurance company pay the legal compensation.  
a. protested      b. demanded      c. rejected      d. disappeared
35. ....is one of the behaviours that you must stop practising.  
a. Charity      b. Checking      c. Cheating      d. Chatting
36. I was .....to hear that my car had been stolen.  
a. cheered      b. checked      c. choked      d. shocked
37. The convict behaved in a dishonest way. Behave is similar in meaning to .....  
a. act      b. refuse      c. agree      d. think
38. A successful journalist must be nosy and interested in people. This means that he/she has to be .....  
a. not curious and ambitious      b. curious and inquisitive  
c. cheerful and forgiving      d. unenthusiastically waiting for good news

39. The giant ship had broken down and .....navigation in the Suez Canal for seven days.  
a. allowed                      b. blocked                      c. refused                      d. eased
40. The captain said that a strong wind .....the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal.  
a. stopped                      b. robbed                      c. begun                      d. spun
41. The Prime Minister .....that there was a severe penalty against those who build illegally.  
a. announced                      b. advertised                      c. refused                      d. decreased
42. The police officers are .....the cause of the crime to arrest the criminal.  
a. announcing                      b. hiding                      c. refusing                      d. investigating
43. Unfortunately, the collapse of the house has caused tens of .....and a lot of injuries.  
a. facilities                      b. abilities                      c. casualties                      d. impurities
44. After the accident, the injured people were .....financially.  
a. regulated                      b. compensated                      c. fined                      d. freed
45. Finally, the police discovered what had .....the accident.  
a. caused                      b. reasoned                      c. excused                      d. rescued
46. The journalist was biased by .....; he put the story at the top of the page to show it was interesting.  
a. repetition                      b. omission                      c. placement                      d. spin
47. The police were able to rescue the people who were.....inside the house during the fire.  
a. typed                      b. tripped                      c. wrapped                      d. trapped
48. ....is a type of media bias in which a journalist uses words and phrases to support or oppose a service, or even an idea.  
a. Placement                      b. Spin                      c. Omission                      d. Commission
49. When I saw a huge animal in the dark, I *jumped out of my skin*. This means I was .....  
a. amazed                      b. bold                      c. terrified                      d. brave
50. A/An .....is a person who makes and repairs things made of iron by hand.  
a. blacksmith                      b. carpenter                      c. mechanic                      d. electrician
51. The police are looking for the criminal who has .....that horrible crime.  
a. made                      b. committed                      c. competed                      d. corrected
52. Once I got my breath back, I hurried home as fast as I could. I *got my breath back* means I .....  
a. found difficulty in breathing easily.                      b. shouted madly for help.  
c. faced the situation bravely.                      d. started breathing normally again.
53. The robber grabbed the lady's handbag and .....quickly so he could escape.  
a. coped up                      b. sat down                      c. set off                      d. broke into
54. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months, Hatim  
b. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months Hatim?  
c. Did you know that I d been working from home for two months, Hatim?  
d. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months, Hatim?
55. A/an .....essay is a form of academic writing which is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation, etc.  
a. narrative                      b. descriptive                      c. argumentative                      d. formal
56. A terrible accident happened in Banha, ..... Which of the following completions shows result?  
a. due to the rash driver.                      b. although the driver was careful.  
c. so some people were sent to hospital.                      d. but no one died.

57. It takes *roughly* two hours to get to the company. *Roughly* here mean.....

- a. seriously                      b. hardly                      c. harshly                      d. approximately

58. An argumentative essay .....

- a. recounts an incident that either you or others have experienced.  
b. requires you to investigate an idea, evaluate evidence and set forth an argument concerning that idea.  
c. tells readers a story, often about an experience that resulted in a powerful life change.  
d. is a form of academic writing that is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation, notion, etc.

59. We can read thousands of newspapers and magazines from around the globe online. Subscribers get access to more than 7,000 of the world's top publications as soon as they're available for free or according to the rules.

(a) يمكننا قراءة آلاف الصحف والمجلات من جميع أنحاء العالم عبر الإنترنت، يمكن للمشاركين الوصول إلى أكثر من ٧٠٠ من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجاناً أو وفقاً للقواعد.

(b) يمكننا قراءة آلاف الصحف والمجلات من جميع أنحاء العالم عبر الإنترنت، يمكن للناشرين الوصول إلى أكثر من ٧٠٠ من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجاناً أو وفقاً للقواعد.

(c) يمكننا قراءة ملايين الصحف والمجلات من جميع أنحاء الوطن عبر الإنترنت، يمكن للمشاركين الوصول إلى أكثر من ٧٠٠ من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجاناً أو وفقاً للقواعد.

(d) يمكننا استيراد آلاف الصحف والمجلات من جميع أنحاء العالم عبر الإنترنت، يمكن للمستوردين الوصول إلى أكثر من ٧٠٠ من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجاناً أو وفقاً للقواعد.

60. لقد يسرت التجارة الإلكترونية على الكثير من الناس عملية البيع والشراء إلكترونياً، وهذا بدوره يوفر الوقت والجهد فضلاً عن خلق مناخاً تنافسياً يصب في صالح المستهلك أولاً.

- a. E-commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and trade electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive climate that benefits the producer first.  
b. E-learning has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a complete climate that benefits the consumer first.  
c. E-commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive environment that benefits the consumer first.  
d. E-commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electrically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive environment that fits the consumer first.

1. b 2. a 3. c 4. a 5. c 6. d 7. a 8. b 9. c 10. c 11. b 12. d 13. a 14. d 15. b 16. a 17. b 18. b 19. c 20. a 21. c 22. b 23. b 24. c 25. d 26. a 27. a 28. d 29. d 30. b 31. d 32. c 33. c 34. b 35. c 36. d 37. a 38. b 39. b 40. d 41. a 42. d 43. c 44. b 45. a 46. c 47. d 48. b 49. c 50. a 51. b 52. d 53. c 54. d 55. b 56. c 57. d 58. b 59. a 60. c



### Secondary 3: Revision Exercises (Unit 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I didn't send the report until I .....it.  
a. was revising                      b. revise                      c. have revised                      d. had revised
2. My uncle .....for the company for ten years when he got the promotion.  
a. had been working                      b. has been working                      c. had worked                      d. will be working
3. Having .....my friend's telephone number, I contacted him.  
a. finding                      b. found                      c. to find                      d. been found
4. The TV programme .....well for five years before it was terminated.  
a. had been worked                      b. has been working                      c. had been working                      d. had worked
5. As soon as I heard of my friend's success, I .....him.  
a. had congratulated                      b. will congratulate                      c. have congratulated                      d. congratulated
6. My brother .....short stories for three years before he published them.  
a. will write                      b. had written                      c. had been writing                      d. has written
7. The match .....when I reached the stadium; I missed the exciting start.  
a. will begin                      b. had begun                      c. was beginning                      d. have begun
8. After Yasser.....two chapters of *Great Expectations*, he went to bed.  
a. has been reading                      b. had been reading                      c. had read                      d. had been read
9. ....ready for the party before the guests arrived?  
a. Had you got                      b. Have you got                      c. Will you get                      d. Are you getting
10. I .....till my brother returns home to make sure he's well.  
a. left                      b. didn't leave                      c. won't leave                      d. am leaving
11. Before the manager arrived, the lazy employee .....any work for hours!  
a. hasn't been doing                      b. hadn't been doing                      c. hadn't done                      d. hasn't done
12. I saw my friend Feras last week. I .....Him since 2019.  
a. hadn't seen                      b. hasn't seen                      c. didn't see                      d. won't see
13. I .....that manager for years before I worked with him in that company.  
a. had been knowing                      b. had known                      c. have been knowing                      d. was knowing
14. They had been playing football for an hour before it .....to rain.  
a. had started                      b. have started                      c. started                      d. was starting
15. After I .....to quiet music for two hours, I felt relaxed.  
a. had been listening                      b. listening                      c. had listened                      d. was listening
16. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
a. Once I have heard the good news, I contacted Adel.  
b. Once I heard the good news, I had contacted Adel.  
c. Once I had been hearing the good news, I contacted Adel.  
d. Once I had heard the good news, I contacted Adel.
17. What .....all evening by the time Tamer returned home?  
a. had you done                      b. are you doing                      c. had you been doing                      d. you had been doing
18. She refused to lend me her camera until I .....to take care of it.  
a. had promised                      b. have promised                      c. had been promising                      d. have been promising
19. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all the questions again.  
b. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all of the questions again.  
c. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over all the questions again.  
d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone all the questions again.
20. I .....revising all my lessons by last night.  
a. am finishing                      b. have finished                      c. had finished                      d. will be finishing

21. Had you been waiting for Hala for a long time before she .....?  
a. was arriving                      b. have arrived                      c. had arrived                      d. arrived
22. Unfortunately, he missed the train. When he .....the station, the train .....  
a. reached/has left                      b. was reaching/has left                      c. reached/had left                      d. had reached/left
23. He was overjoyed because he .....his final exam.  
a. will be passed                      b. had passed                      c. has passed                      d. had been passing
24. She was exhausted because she .....all day.  
a. will be working                      b. had worked                      c. has worked                      d. had been working
25. After .....her daily housework, she had some rest.  
a. has done                      b. had done                      c. doing                      d. had been doing
26. My uncle works as a surgeon in .....European country.  
a. a                      b. an                      c. the                      d. no article
27. Mr Sameh is a very kind manager; he forgives .....mistake I make!  
a. however                      b. wherever                      c. whatever                      d. whoever
28. COVID-19 is still spreading, but the light is at the end of the tunnel. This means that .....  
a. we will reach the end of the tunnel.  
b. something bad will happen.  
c. we should have a lot of hope even though everything is dark.  
d. we shouldn't be optimistic even though everything is clear.
29. The .....of the woman as a homemaker no longer exists; she now holds key positions around the world.  
a. stereo                      b. stereotype                      c. location                      d. site
30. Faten is over the moon; she has won a/an .....for her collection of short stories for children.  
a. fine                      b. penalty                      c. present                      d. award
31. China has made a significant .....in developing a vaccine to combat the Coronavirus.  
a. contribution                      b. ammunition                      c. contamination                      d. radiation
32. A role .....is a person looked up to by others as an example to be imitated.  
a. module                      b. middle                      c. model                      d. medal
33. I paid close attention to the .....and jotted down key points to get ready for the final exam.  
a. maker                      b. lecturer                      c. listener                      d. worker
34. You must work harder; this training is necessary to .....as a nurse.  
a. amplify                      b. specify                      c. qualify                      d. defy
35. Don't worry, everyone has .....own problems; no one is immune to them.  
a. its                      b. her                      c. his                      d. their
36. A/An .....is an expert in the interactions of matter and energy in the physical universe.  
a. psychologist                      b. physicist                      c. archaeologist                      d. socialist
37. Taha Hussein's books have been translated into many languages, .....English, French and Chinese.  
a. including                      b. containing                      c. consisting                      d. taking
38. There shouldn't be .....against people of different cultures.  
a. clarity                      b. equality                      c. prejudice                      d. justice
39. My cousin .....a STEM school in Al-Obour City.  
a. goes                      b. attends                      c. studies                      d. learns
40. The major .....to achieving that project is money; there aren't enough funds.  
a. cause                      b. merit                      c. circle                      d. obstacle
41. I am sure your spirit of .....is the most important factor of success.  
a. cause                      b. merit                      c. determination                      d. deterioration

42. In underdeveloped countries, illiteracy .....lack of national awareness there.  
a. suspects                      b. respects                      c. reflects                      d. infects
43. Some private universities .....students in terms of their GPAs.  
a. risk                      b. rank                      c. arouse                      d. rise
44. The problem is difficult, but I am doing my best to .....it.  
a. think                      b. gain                      c. win                      d. overcome
45. Giana Farouk has .....medals in four different countries.  
a. won                      b. gained                      c. beaten                      d. overcome
46. I never .....that women are less efficient than men; in fact, they often outperform a large number of males.  
a. refuse                      b. deny                      c. assume                      d. resume
47. Sir, a lady in a black gown with a .....is waiting for you outside.  
a. vale                      b. vein                      c. veil                      d. veal
48. My neighbour's children cause a lot of noise which makes me unhappy and .....  
a. pleased                      b. cross                      c. disobedient                      d. dishonest
49. The global distribution of wealth reflects high levels of .....; there are rich and extremely impoverished countries.  
a. minority                      b. majority                      c. inequality                      d. equality
50. You must .....the bottle before taking this medicine.  
a. chock                      b. shock                      c. leak                      d. shake
51. I'm .....to my friends for their encouragement.  
a. grateful                      b. harmful                      c. careful                      d. needful
52. I'll never forget the day my daughter put on her wedding dress and became a .....  
a. groom                      b. bridegroom                      c. pride                      d. bride
53. There is a .....increase in online sales especially during Coronavirus pandemic; people prefer online shopping to avoid infection.  
a. hesitant                      b. significant                      c. trivial                      d. minor
54. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
A. Amani said "What a wonderful surprise. It's nice to see you here, Adel."  
B. Amani said, "what a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Adel."  
C. Amani said, "What a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Adel."  
D. Amani said, "What a wonderful surprise It s nice to see you here, Adel."
55. Which of the following transitions shows cause?  
a. however                      b. firstly                      c. therefore                      d. due to
56. The main purpose of a/an .....essay is to describe your point of focus in a vivid and particular manner, so that readers can easily picture the described object, person, or state in their mind.  
a. narrative                      b. formal                      c. argumentative                      d. descriptive
57. A narrative essay .....  
a. recounts an incident or experience that either you or others have experienced.  
b. requires you to investigate an idea, evaluate evidence, and set forth an argument concerning that idea in a clear and concise manner  
c. is a form of academic writing in which you argue for a point or an opinion you support clearly.  
d. is a form of academic writing that is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation, notion, etc.

58. The following is part of a/an .....essay.

The Rod El Farag Axis Bridge is one of Cairo's most modern architectural projects. It is a cable-stayed bridge that connects Cairo to Rod El Farag across the Nile River. It was built by a very large construction business. With a width of 67.3 metres, the bridge holds the Guinness World Record for the world's widest cable-stayed bridge. It's a practical bridge as well as a lovely sight to behold.

a. Descriptive                      b. Narrative                      c. persuasive                      d. argumentative

59. بالمقارنة مع الجولات السابقة، حققت الرياضة المصرية نجاحاً كبيراً في اليابان. في دورة الألعاب الأولمبية الصيفية لعام ٢٠٢٠، أصبحت فريال أشرف أول لاعبة مصرية تفوز بميدالية ذهبية في حدث السيدات +٦١ كجم.

a. Like previous rounds, Egyptian sports have achieved a great deal of success in Japan. At the 2020 Summer Olympics, Feryal Ashraf became the first Egyptian player to win a gold medal in the women's +61kg event.

b. In comparison to previous rounds, Egyptian sports have achieved a great deal of success in Japan. At the 2020 Winter Olympics, Feryal Ashraf became the first Egyptian player to win a gold medal in the women's +61kg event.

c. In comparison to previous rounds, Egyptian sports have achieved a great deal of success in Japan. At the 2020 Summer Olympics, Feryal Ashraf became the second Egyptian player to win a silver medal in the women's +61kg event.

d. In comparison to previous rounds, Egyptian sports have achieved a great deal of success in Japan. At the 2020 Summer Olympics, Feryal Ashraf became the first Egyptian player to win a gold medal in the women's +61kg event.

60. Women stand side by side with men in making progress everywhere. Yet, do you think that women can occupy jobs that have a risk factor as efficiently as men?

(a) تشارك المرأة في مساعدة الرجل في إحراز التقدم في كل مكان. ومع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن المرأة قادرة على شغل الوظائف التي تنطوي على مخاطرة بكفاءة مثل الرجل؟

(b) تقف المرأة جنباً إلى جنب مع الرجل في إحراز التقدم في كل مكان. ومع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن المرأة قادرة على شغل الوظائف التي تنطوي على مخاطرة بكفاءة مثل الرجل؟

(c) تقف المرأة جنباً إلى جنب مع الرجل في تحقيق الرفاهية في كل مكان. ومع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن المرأة قادرة على شغل الوظائف التي تنطوي على مخاطرة بكفاءة مثل الرجل؟

(d) تشارك المرأة جنباً إلى جنب مع الرجل في إحراز التقدم في كل مكان. ومع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن المرأة قادرة على الاستمرار في الوظائف التي تنطوي على مخاطرة بكفاءة مثل الرجل؟

46. c 47. c 48. b 49. c 50. d 51. a 52. d 53. b 54. c 55. d 56. d 57. a 58. a 59. d 60. b  
24. d 25. c 26. a 27. c 28. c 29. b 30. d 31. a 32. c 33. b 34. c 35. d 36. b 37. a 38. c 39. b 40. d 41. c 42. c 43. b 44. d 45. a  
1. d 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. d 6. c 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. c 11. b 12. a 13. b 14. c 15. a 16. d 17. c 18. a 19. b 20. c 21. d 22. c 23. b



## Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Our new villa is .....by a large garden.  
a. surrounded      b. appeared      c. separated      d. disappeared
2. Some people believe that .....on animals is cruel behaviour.  
a. running      b. feeding      c. experimenting      d. implementing
3. She usually works hard; she ..... herself in her work.  
a. avoids      b. immerses      c. imagines      d. frees
4. The manager wants to ..... the new safety procedures inside the factory.  
a. carry      b. appear      c. avoid      d. implement
5. Today, some manufacturers use robots to mass ..... goods to increase sales and achieve higher profits.  
a. use      b. reduce      c. produce      d. replace
6. Photosynthesis is the .....by which green plants and other certain organisms transform light energy into chemical energy.  
a. process      b. operation      c. industry      d. mechanism
7. The Ministry of Education has been trying to support different..... to digital learning.  
a. operations      b. approaches      c. obstacles      d. difficulties
8. It is impolite to telephone others at ..... times.  
a. accurate      b. proper      c. inconvenient      d. inconveniently
9. It had been a .....successful year; I had the opportunity to achieve all my dreams.  
a. terrible      b. spectacular      c. terribly      d. spectacularly
10. My manager is very sensitive. When I'm with her, I must watch every word I say. This means:  
A. I shouldn't worry about what I say.      B. I should be very careful about what I say.  
C. I shouldn't see the result of what I say.      D. I should be spontaneous.
11. There is now a large selection of portable Bluetooth .....available on Amazon in Egypt.  
a. readers      b. speakers      c. listeners      d. writers
12. The .....system consists of the Sun and the planets that orbit it.  
a. outer      b. geothermal      c. lunar      d. solar
13. There are extinct volcanoes, impact craters, and lava flows on the moon's ..... .  
a. surface      b. top      c. depth      d. width
14. Galileo Galilei was the first .....to investigate the surface of Mars.  
a. astrologer      b. astronaut      c. astronomer      d. artist
15. In the past, a lot of people thought that the Sun was a/an ..... .  
a. planet      b. plant      c. desert      d. ocean
16. The .....is no longer mysterious, thanks to scientists who have clarified the world to us.  
a. plant      b. island      c. desert      d. universe
17. A .....is a vehicle or machine that is intended to travel through space.  
a. spaceward      b. spacecraft      c. train      d. bus

18. Since the landing of Apollo 11 in 1969, twelve .....walked on the Moon.  
a. astrologers      b. astronauts      c. astronomers      d. artists
19. Which of the following means in general?  
a. On the other hand    b. On balance      c. On the whole      d. On a bigger scale
20. My father likes classical music. – I, on ....., like jazz.  
a. the one hand      b. the other hand      c. balance      d. duty
21. I invited 300 people to my sister's wedding. The party was on .....  
a. the whole      b. balance      c. the other hand      d. a large scale
22. We considered all factors; ....., the project has achieved high profits.  
a. on demand      b. on the one hand      c. on balance      d. on the other hand
23. When Mazen's father died, Mazen .....a lot of money as inheritance.  
a. earned      b. won      c. beat      d. gained
24. It was a gloomy room that was poorly lit by oil lamps. Gloomy is an antonym for.....  
a. pleasant      b. dull      c. depressing      d. pleased
25. The young child is serving a/an .....as a carpenter.  
a. scholarship      b. apprenticeship      c. hardship      d. membership
26. This .....place isn't suitable for me; I have an allergy, especially in spring.  
a. airy      b. rainy      c. dusty      d. sunny
27. We backed her up when she complained about working conditions. This means we .....her.  
a. ignored      b. supported      c. punished      d. rewarded
28. As soon as you push this button, the door .....  
a. going to open      b. has opened      c. open      d. will open
29. We will go for a trip as soon as our car.....  
a. has repaired      b. will be repaired      c. has been repaired      d. had repaired
30. I'll stay here till Lina .....back from school.  
a. will come      b. comes      c. have come      d. had come
31. I don't know when the meeting .....  
a. starts      b. will start      c. start      d. had started
32. Salma .....to leave the house as soon as she feeds her cat because she has an urgent meeting.  
a. has got      b. will have got      c. got      d. get
33. ....bread before you come home?  
a. Did you buy      b. Have you bought      c. Had you bought.      d. Will you buy
34. I .....to the theatre until I meet my friends.  
a. didn't go      b. haven't gone      c. won't go      d. hadn't gone
35. Once I .....the meeting, I will go to the club.  
a. will finish      b. finished      c. have finished      d. had started
36. When she ..... home, she will start preparing lunch.  
a. returns      b. have returned      c. will return      d. had returned
37. As soon as you see the criminal, ..... the police at once.  
a. telephoned      b. telephone      c. will telephone      d. have telephoned
38. The moment I .....everything for the party, I will contact you.  
a. had prepared      b. will prepare      c. have prepared      d. was preparing

39. I promise I'll call you as soon as I .....more information.  
a. had had      b. has had      c. will have      d. have
40. I will go out when I .....my assignment.  
a. have finished      b. will finish      c. will have finished      d. finished
41. When the movie ....., I will go to bed.  
a. have finished      b. ends      c. will end      d. had ended
42. When I return home, I .....studying because I have a headache.  
a. will start      b. haven't started      c. not going to start      d. won't start
43. ....for help when you are in trouble?  
a. Are you asked      b. Have you asked      c. Will you ask      d. Did you ask
44. I will start writing the report once I .....the research.  
a. was doing      b. have done      c. will do      d. had done
45. When we have done the experiment, we .....the results with the science teacher.  
a. was discussing      b. discussed      c. have discussed      d. will discuss
46. Do you think that Artificial Intelligence .....doctors and nurses?  
a. will be replaced      b. will replace      c. had replaced      d. going to replace
47. I think it .....hot tomorrow.  
a. is going to be      b. is being      c. will be      d. will have been
48. My little grandchild .....three next Friday.  
a. will be      b. will have been      c. is going to be      d. would be
49. I hope the exam .....difficult.  
a. isn't being      b. isn't going to be      c. won't have been      d. won't be
50. You don't think she is ill, .....?  
a. do you      b. isn't she      c. is she      d. you do
51. You shouldn't mix with bad friends: better alone than in .....bad company.  
a. a      b. an      c. the      d. no article
52. I don't believe .....he says; he usually tells lies.  
a. what      b. that      c. which      d. who
53. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
A. Tamer, have you read Great Expectations by Charles Dickens.  
B. Tamer, have you read Great Expectations by Charles' Dickens'?  
C. Tamer have you read Great Expectations by Charles Dickens?  
D. Tamer, have you read Great Expectations by Charles Dickens?
54. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A. When I had finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.  
B. When I have finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.  
C. When I have finished work, I travelled to Ismailia.  
D. When I finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.
55. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
A. The headmaster said, Rami, could you tell me why you don t pay attention to your teacher?"  
B. The headmaster said, "Rami, could you tell me why you don't pay attention to your teacher?"

C. The headmaster said, "Rami could you tell me why you don't pay attention to your teacher".

D. The headmaster said "Rami could you tell me why you don't pay attention to your teacher?"

56. Reading widens our horizons. Moreover, it enriches our culture. Moreover, here shows.....

- a. reason                      b. cause                      c. contrast                      d. addition

57. Which of the following doesn't express contrast?

- A. He contacts us although he is busy.                      B. He is busy, so he can't contact us.  
C. He is busy, but he contacts us.                      D. Despite being busy, he contacts us.

58. The following is part of a/an .....essay.

- A. descriptive                      B. narrative                      C. persuasive                      D. argumentative

Learning something new can be a scary experience. One of the worst experiences of my life was learning how to swim. However, I decided that swimming was an important skill to acquire and practise. I thought that learning to swim could make me physically stronger. I felt that would help me be more confident. On the first day of learning how to swim, I felt nervous. Yet, I was encouraged by the excellent performance of my friends.

Gradually, I learned how to swim. What a useful experience!

Choose the correct translation:

59. Technology plays a vital role in modern lives and profoundly affects the course of human civilisation. Technological advancement has made our lives easier and faster.

(a) تلعب التكنولوجيا دوراً حيوياً في الحياة الحديثة وتؤثر بعمق على مسار الحضارة الإنسانية. لقد جعلت الحياة الحديثة التقدم التكنولوجي في حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.

(b) تلعب التكنولوجيا دوراً حيوياً في الحياة الحديثة وتؤثر بعمق على مسار الحضارة الإنسانية. لقد جعل التقدم التكنولوجي حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.

(c) تلعب التكنولوجيا دوراً حيوياً في الحياة الحديثة وتؤثر بعمق على مسار الثقافة الإنسانية. لقد جعل التقدم التكنولوجي الحياة المدنية أسهل وأسرع.

(d) تلعب الحياة الحديثة دوراً حيوياً في التكنولوجيا وتؤثر بعمق على مسار الحضارة الإنسانية. لقد جعل التقدم التكنولوجي حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.

60) من خلال الهندسة الاجتماعية، يحاول لصوص الكمبيوتر عادةً خداعك لمنحهم كلمة المرور الخاصة بك لتثبيت برامج ضارة للوصول إلى معلوماتك السرية والتحكم في جهاز الكمبيوتر الخاص بك.

A. Through genetic engineering, hackers usually try to trick you into giving them your password to install malicious hardware to access your secret information and control your computer.

B. Through social engineering, hackers usually try to persuade you into giving them your password to install malicious software to access your secret information and steal your computer.

C. Through social engineering, hackers usually try to trick you into giving them your password to install malicious software to steal your secret information and control your mobile.

D. Through social engineering, hackers usually try to trick you into giving them your password to install malicious software to access your secret information and control your computer.

1.a 2.c 3.b 4.d 5.c 6.a 7.b 8.c 9.d 10.b 11.b 12.d 13.a 14.c 15.a 16.d 17.b 18.b 19.c 20.b  
21.d 22.c 23.d 24.a 25.b 26.c 27.b 28.d 29.c 30.b 31.a 32.a 33.d 34.c 35.c 36.a 37.b 38.c 39.d 40.a  
41.b 42.d 43.c 44.b 45.d 46.b 47.c 48.a 49.d 50.c 51.d 52.a 53.c 54.b 55.b 56.d 57.b 58.b 59.b 60.d



**New Hello for Secondary 3 (Review 1)**  
**Based on Units 1, 2 and 3**

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The famous novelist has won a lot of international .....  
a. awards                      b. rewards                      c. words                      d. wards
2. Teachers use different ways to assess students' .....  
a. treatment                      b. movement                      c. achievement                      d. agreement
3. Try to avoid .....when writing a news story.  
a. pride                      b. prejudice                      c. justice                      d. conscience
4. The .....looked fascinating in her wedding dress.  
a. groom                      b. bridegroom                      c. bride                      d. pride
5. We should reward those who have made significant .....to our society.  
a. ammunition                      b. constitutions                      c. distributions                      d. contribution
6. People have different opinions about the use of the internet. *Opinions* is similar in meaning to:  
a. innovations                      b. expectations                      c. points of view                      d. points of clash
7. I couldn't put my finger on the cause of the problem. This means that:  
a. I wasn't able to hide it.                      b. I was able to hide it  
c. I couldn't know what it was.                      d. I couldn't expect it.
8. Scientists have discovered *permanent* liquid water on Mars. *Permanent* is an antonym for:  
a. renewable                      b. temporary                      c. continuous                      d. everlasting
9. The protagonist had a heart of stone. This means that:  
A. He was very cruel.                      B. He lived in the desert.  
C. He had a broken heart.                      D. He was kind-hearted.
10. Naguib Mahfouz is still a/an .....to young novelists.  
a. inspiration                      b. respiration                      c. animation                      d. regulation
11. The new secretary is grumpy; she is .....  
a. good-natured                      b. well-known                      c. bad-tempered                      d. badly used
12. There were a lot of obstacles, but she .....them.  
a. overused                      b. overcame                      c. overheard                      d. overturned.
13. The secret formula for success is hard work and .....  
a. situation                      b. ammunition                      c. deterioration                      d. determination
14. Many companies can't be .....financially for their losses during the Coronavirus pandemic.  
a. communicated                      b. compensated                      c. contained                      d. continued
15. The number of .....is very high; it was a terrible accident.  
a. utilities                      b. capacities                      c. qualities                      d. casualties
16. A/An .....is someone who works for an employer for a fixed period of time in order to learn.  
a. amateur                      b. employer                      c. apprentice                      d. professional
17. The .....was found guilty of murder after a trial in a court of law.  
a. convict                      b. innocent                      c. crime                      d. judge
18. ....intelligence is the development of machines to perform tasks that normally require human intelligence.  
a. Natural                      b. Artificial                      c. High                      d. Mechanical
19. The policeman suspected that the man was on .....because he was acting strangely.  
a. purpose                      b. duty                      c. drugs                      d. crimes

20. I think technology could be used in museums to provide audio information about the objects on ....  
a. purpose                      b. duty                      c. display                      d. charge
21. Naguib Mahfouz was .....as one of the most distinguished novelists in the Arab world.  
a. considered                      b. excluded                      c. appeared                      d. ranked
22. After going through many obstacles, the young man .....as a doctor.  
a. taught                      b. qualified                      c. defied                      d. rewarded
23. A .....model is a person who people can look up to and try to be like them.  
a. role                      b. rail                      c. reel                      d. real
24. When you leave out facts or certain information that doesn't agree with your point of view, this is called bias by .....  
a. omission                      b. placement                      c. spin                      d. reality
25. The police .....the terrorists at a roadblock.  
a. typed                      b. taped                      c. trapped                      d. tripped
26. My brother is going to ..... in social engineering; it is the branch he likes most.  
a. realise                      b. specialise                      c. emphasise                      d. economise
27. Yasmeen's winning invention was ..... by the need for cleaner water in her village.  
a. contained                      b. stained                      c. parked                      d. sparked
28. I nearly *jumped out of my skin* when someone fired his revolver late at night. This means that:  
a. I had expected this behaviour.                      b. The action didn't surprise me.  
c. The action terrified me.                      d. I felt something rub against my skin.
29. I missed the start of the movie. This means that:  
a. When I reached the cinema, the film had started.  
b. When I reached the cinema, the film hadn't started.  
c. When I reach the cinema, the film will start.  
d. The film won't start till I reach the cinema.
30. She .....as a secretary for ten years only. Now, she is a sales manager for a big food company.  
a. works                      b. worked                      c. has worked                      d. had worked
31. As soon as she returned home, she realised that she .....her watch in her office.  
a. had been left                      b. will leave                      c. has left                      d. had left
32. I went to the company and .....the sales manager.  
a. met                      b. had met                      c. have met                      d. will meet
33. I haven't seen Mr. Ahmed .....the last time we met at the club.  
a. for                      b. when                      c. since                      d. ago
34. I .....for thirty minutes when my friend reached the company.  
a. have waited                      b. had waited                      c. have been waiting                      d. had been waiting
35. She .....three lessons before she went to bed.  
a. has revised                      b. had revised                      c. has been revising                      d. had been revising
36. I .....the house until the doctor had come and examined my friend's father.  
a. haven't left                      b. wasn't leaving                      c. didn't leave                      d. hadn't left
37. I think reading a novel is .....more interesting than watching a movie.  
a. as                      b. much                      c. many                      d. a lot of
38. Have you received a reply to your complaint? Yes, I .....it yesterday.  
a. received                      b. had received                      c. was receiving                      d. have received
39. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
a. The naughty boy was punished because he has made many mistakes.  
b. The naughty boy was punished because he had been made many mistakes.  
c. The naughty boy was punished because he had made many mistakes  
d. The naughty boy has been punished because he had made many mistakes

40. When I .....the news, I will tell you!
- a. will get                      b. had got                      c. was getting                      d. have got
41. Don't worry; I .....until you feel better.
- a. didn't leave                      b. won't leave                      c. hadn't left                      d. will leave
42. Once I .....sure the car is ready for the journey, I will contact you.
- a. have made                      b. had made                      c. was making                      d. will make
43. I can't meet you since I .....my lessons all day.
- a. will revise                      b. had revised                      c. will be revising                      d. have revised
44. Did you finish reading the novel I .....you?
- a. will lend                      b. have lent                      c. will be lending                      d. had lent
45. It's nice that cats usually clean.....!
- a. ourselves                      b. herself                      c. themselves                      d. itself
46. Who is the .....of the two boys?
- a. tallest                      b. taller                      c. more tall                      d. a tall
47. While my mother .....our lunch, I was doing my homework, so I couldn't help her.
- a. made                      b. has made                      c. was making                      d. is making
48. I was exhausted because I .....all day long.
- a. had been working                      b. have been working                      c. have worked                      d. had worked
49. He couldn't join the online meeting because he .....a hard time connecting to the internet.
- a. is having                      b. have had                      c. was having                      d. had had
50. By next October, I .....the university.
- a. have join                      b. will join                      c. am joining                      d. will have joined
51. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
- A. "He's coming home late tonight," my father said.  
 B. "He's coming home late tonight, my father said.  
 C. "He's coming home late tonight" my father said.  
 D. "He s coming home late tonight," my father said.
52. Which of the following sentences is structurally INCORRECT?
- A. Scarcely had I gone to the club when I met my friends.  
 B. Hardly had I gone to the club, when I met my friends.  
 C. I had scarcely gone to the club when I met my friends.  
 D. No sooner had I gone to the club, then I met my friends.
53. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
- A. Wael did you realise why I was angry with Gamal's brother?  
 B. Wael, did you realise why I was angry with Gamal's brother.  
 C. Wael, did you realise why I was angry with Gamal's brother?  
 D. Wael, did you realise Why I was angry with Gamal's brother?
54. Which of the following is part of a persuasive essay on the negative impact of the news on social media?
- A. To start with, we should consider the possible benefits of the current news we follow all over the world.  
 B. Moreover, the constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried.  
 C. On the other hand, we can't ignore that a lot of people aren't keen on following current events.  
 D. In summary, social media plays an important role in spreading public awareness concerning the challenges we face.

55. When you start writing an essay about the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation, you can use.....

- A. To sum up, the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation is an unforgettable place to visit.
- B. However, the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation was moved from its original location.
- C. Without a doubt, the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation is a splendid place to visit.
- D. In conclusion, our ancient Egyptian civilization is a source of pride to all of us.

56. A/An.....essay depends on opinions and emotions.

- a. argumentative
- b. narrative
- c. persuasive
- d. descriptive

57. I really must buy my mother a present on her birthday party. This shows .....

- a. lack of necessity
- b. regret
- c. ability
- d. inner feeling

58. One of the following sentences CAN'T be used when you CONCLUDE writing an essay on the merits of mass media: .....

- A. To sum up, mass media could be a window to the whole world.
- B. In my opinion, the mass media has a lot of disadvantages if we use it badly.
- C. In my view, mass media is very useful to all of us.
- D. In conclusion, mass media has made the world a small village.

59. We live in the age of the Internet where information travels round the world in seconds, and is available to people in more countries than ever before. This has made our lives easier and faster.

(a) نحن نعيش في عصر التكنولوجيا حيث تنتقل المعلومات حول مصر في ثوانٍ ويتم إتاحتها للأشخاص في بلدان أكثر من أى وقت مضى، الأمر الذي جعل حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.

(b) نحن نعيش في عصر الإنترنت حيث تنتقل المعلومات حول العالم في ثوانٍ ويتم إتاحتها للأشخاص في بلدان أكثر من أى وقت مضى، الأمر الذي جعل حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.

(c) نحن نعيش في عصر الفضاء حيث تنتقل المعلومات بواسطة الأقمار الصناعية في ثوانٍ ويتم إتاحتها للأشخاص في بلدان أكثر من أى وقت مضى، الأمر الذي جعل حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.

(d) نحن نعيش في عصر الإنترنت حيث تنتقل المعلومات حول العالم في ثوانٍ ويتم إتاحتها مجاناً للأشخاص في بلدان أعظم من أى وقت مضى، الأمر الذي جعل حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.

60) يعتمد النقل والكثير من الصناعات بشكل كامل على النفط، لذا نحن بحاجة إلى البحث عن مصادر بديلة للطاقة المتجددة لأن النفط سينفذ في المستقبل.

- A. Transport and a lot of factories are completely reliant on natural gas; we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- B. Flights and many industries are completely reliant on oil; we need to look for alternative sources of nonrenewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- C. Transport and many industrialists completely rely on oil; we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- D. Transport and a lot of industries are completely dependent on oil, so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.

41.b 42.a 43.c 44.d 45.c 46.b 47.c 48.a 49.c 50.d 51.b 52.d 53.c 54.b 55.c 56.d 57.b 58.c 59.b 60.d  
1.a 2.c 3.b 4.c 5.d 6.c 7.c 8.b 9.a 10.a 11.c 12.b 13.d 14.b 15.d 16.c 17.a 18.b 19.c 20.c  
21.d 22.b 23.a 24.a 25.c 26.b 27.d 28.c 29.a 30.b 31.d 32.a 33.c 34.d 35.b 36.c 37.b 38.a 39.c 40.d



### Secondary 3: Practice Exercises (Unit 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. ....is a state of emotional, physical and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress.  
a. Break out                      b. Burnout                      c. Knockout                      d. Checkout
2. I couldn't continue working because I was completely .....  
a. exhausted                      b. relaxed                      c. interested                      d. interesting
3. When I .....to school, I knew we had a new colleague in our class.  
a. reached                      b. got                      c. left                      d. needed
4. The new secretary was worried that he wouldn't be able to .....with his boss's demands.  
a. run                      b. race                      c. cope                      d. carry
5. Doctors and nurses are responsible for the care and .....of their patients.  
a. well-born                      b. well-being                      c. self-harm                      d. self-denial
6. Time .....is highly recommended when running your own business.  
a. management                      b. retirement                      c. punishment                      d. reassignment
7. Don't worry, your father is ....., and he is going to leave the hospital very soon.  
a. approving                      b. moving                      c. improving                      d. removing
8. Congratulations! I heard you have been .....to a higher position.  
a. uprooted                      b. promoted                      c. operated                      d. removed
9. If you start studying early for your exams, you won't feel afraid and too .....  
a. steered                      b. relieved                      c. relaxed                      d. stressed
10. What activities can you .....to help you feel good?  
a. do                      b. make                      c. take                      d. move
11. If you're .....from burnout, you can experience a lot of stress.  
a. forbidding                      b. resulting                      c. suffering                      d. preventing
12. I must leave now; I'm .....to be in the office in half an hour.  
a. imposed                      b. supposed                      c. refused                      d. enclosed
13. Don't .....the new nurse for breaking the machine. It was an accident.  
a. renew                      b. reward                      c. scold                      d. forgive
14. She .....at her son when she found out that he hadn't done his homework.  
a. pleased                      b. frowned                      c. aimed                      d. saw
15. You need to drive your car slowly; I don't think the mist will .....very soon.  
a. think of                      b. run after                      c. clear off                      d. put off
16. If you .....the position of the desk, there will be more room for the chair.  
a. alter                      b. charge                      c. check                      d. share
17. The young man wasn't set free, since he had no .....that he was innocent.  
a. removal                      b. disapproval                      c. proof                      d. roof
18. An anonymous .....donated ten thousand pounds for our local charity.  
a. factor                      b. benefactor                      c. malefactor                      d. tractor
19. Our hearts were all .....on spending the weekend in the country, until my brother broke his leg and we had to postpone the trip.  
a. left                      b. prepared                      c. set                      d. sat
20. As I had .....all along, he was not a real businessman; he turned out to be a crook!  
a. pretended                      b. invented                      c. respected                      d. suspected
21. My cousin will have a lot of property in the future. *Property* is similar in meaning to .....  
a. inventions                      b. impressions                      c. possessions                      d. suggestions
22. I will have to .....a lot of tests before I can get this job.  
a. make                      b. do                      c. test                      d. carry
23. In order to improve your mental health, you need to .....responsibility for the things you can control.  
a. sit                      b. let                      c. make                      d. take

24. Burnout is caused by both the decisions you ....., and the situations you can't control.  
a. take                      b. make                      c. do                      d. set
25. I felt really .....and angry with myself when I lost the match.  
a. creative                      b. impressed                      c. frustrated                      d. encouraged
26. It's important to be .....of the signs of burnout.  
a. pleased                      b. keen                      c. full                      d. aware
27. I don't like this kind of work because it is .....  
a. needful                      b. aimful                      c. stressful                      d. regretful
28. ....start learning Chinese?  
a. How about                      b. Why don't you                      c. Let's                      d. Have you tried
29. My dad said, "From this moment and into the future, you must do your homework as soon as you finish your lunch.". The underlined part means:  
a. from tomorrow on                      b. starting from tomorrow  
c. from now on                      d. starting from yesterday
30. A picture is worth a thousand words. This means that .....  
a. you shouldn't be talkative                      b. you should be silent  
c. it's better to show than to tell                      d. it's better to tell than to show
31. ....spending the weekend in Alexandria?  
a. You could                      b. Why don't you                      c. Have you considered                      d. Let's
32. ....consult your dictionary or ask your teacher for help.  
a. Have you tried to                      b. What about                      c. How about                      d. You could
33. You .....your composition: it is full of mistakes.  
a. must have revised                      b. should have revised                      c. shouldn't have revised                      d. had to revise
34. I had a lot of money. I .....that expensive T-shirt, but I don't like baggy clothes.  
a. must have bought                      b. shouldn't have bought                      c. could have bought                      d. had to buy
35. She could hardly carry out the difficult task, .....?  
a. could she                      b. she could                      c. couldn't she                      d. she couldn't
36. I regret arriving late; I .....on time.  
a. must have come                      b. needn't have come                      c. should have come                      d. had to come
37. You .....another mobile phone. The one you have is just fine.  
a. must have revised                      b. should have bought                      c. shouldn't have bought                      d. had to buy
38. I shouldn't have repeated that mistake. This means that I .....it.  
a. didn't commit                      b. repeated                      c. ought to have repeated                      d. had to repeat
39. He oughtn't to have sent the email without enclosing the attachment. This means that he .....  
a. sent the email and enclosed the attachment.  
b. had to enclose the attachment with the email.  
c. didn't send the email or enclose the attachment  
d. sent the email without enclosing the attachment.
40. I might stop working for this company. This means .....  
a. I am completely sure that this will happen  
b. there is a chance that this will happen  
c. I have made up my mind to stop working for this company  
d. I am completely sure that I will go on working for this company
41. Speaking to native speakers .....a way of improving your fluency. It is a good idea to do this.  
a. should be                      b. could be                      c. should have been                      d. might be
42. It's probable that he won't come to the company today due to his illness; he .....cancel the meeting.  
a. must                      b. might                      c. should                      d. had to
43. I used to sit .....my desk doing a lot of office work every day.  
a. under                      b. to                      c. on                      d. at

- a. he has decided to try again**  
**c he blames himself for failing the exam**
- b. he wants to forget all about that event**  
**d. he ignores that event**

- a. had to postpone**                      **b. shouldn't have postponed**  
**c. must postpone**                      **d. needn't have postponed**

- a. the big buildings in a certain city**  
**b. the people who live together in one house**  
**c. the offices in a company**  
**d. the desks inside one room**

- a write                      b. to write                      c. writing                      d. of writing**

- a. might                      b. must                      c. should                      d. shouldn't**

- a. won't**                      **b. don't**                      **c. didn't**                      **d. haven't**

- a. a                      b. an                      c. the                      d. no article

- a. ability**                      **b. suggestion**                      **c. blame**                      **d. refusal**

**52. Which of the following doesn't express regret?**

- A. I should have revised well for the exam.**  
**B. I'm sorry for not revising well for the exam.**  
**C. I should revise for the next exam.**  
**D. I regret not revising for the exam**

**53. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- A. I won't tell you now. however, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.**  
**B. I won t tell you now. However, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.**  
**C. I won't tell you now. However all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.**  
**D. I won't tell you now. However, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.**

**54. Which of the following shows *possibility*?**

- A. I must have taken an earlier train.**  
**B. I should have taken an earlier train.**  
**C. I could have taken an earlier train.**  
**D. I needn't have taken an earlier train.**

**55. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- A. There are three main clues to the crime. the need for money the previous quarrel with the old man and the blood on the young man's T-shirt.**
- B. There are three main clues to the crime the need for money, the previous quarrel with the old man and the blood on the young man s T-shirt.**
- C. There are three main clues to the crime: the need for money, the previous quarrel with the old man and the blood on the young man's T-shirt.**
- D. There are three main clues to the crime the need for money, the previous quarrel with the old man and the blood on the young man's T-shirt.**

**56. Which of the following is part of an essay about the changes you have experienced in your life?**

- A. For some people, changing career direction could be a risk, so they prefer sticking to one career throughout their lives**
- B. Lack of work experience could be a major obstacle when applying for a new job.**
- C. Personally, I have a lot of experience due to the various situations I have been through in life.**
- D. In conclusion, personal skills are highly recommended to occupy certain posts.**

**57. Which of the following can be used in a formal email?**

- a. Bye**                      **b. Dear friend**                      **c. Yours sincerely**                      **d. Love from**

58. ....practising a lot of sport, he also likes reading. Which of the following completes the sentence, showing addition?

- a. Despite                      b. As well as                      c. Regardless of                      d. Because of

59. Which of the following can end an essay about the merits of changing career?

- A. Moreover, changing career could enable you to make more money regardless of the experience you can acquire.  
B. In conclusion, changing career is very important, as you can acquire a lot of various experiences in different fields.  
C. To start with, changing career isn't a good decision to make, since it has a lot of disadvantages and there are many different obstacles that you will face.  
D. In short, changing career could be a waste of time if you don't have the required skills to occupy another post

60. Burnout is a mental problem that affects more people today. Therefore, we must take some rest to get rid of burnout, which affects the accuracy of the work we do.

(a) الإرهاق مشكلة ذهنية تؤثر على المزيد من العمل اليوم. لذلك يجب أخذ قسطاً من الراحة للتخلص من الإرهاق الذى يؤثر على دقة العمل الذى نقوم به.

(b) الإرهاق مشكلة ذهنية تؤثر على المزيد من الناس اليوم. لذلك يجب أخذ قسطاً من الراحة للتخلص من الإرهاق الذى يؤثر على كمية العمل الذى نقوم به.

(c) الإرهاق مشكلة ذهنية تؤثر على المزيد من الناس اليوم. لذلك يجب أخذ قسطاً من الراحة للتخلص من الإرهاق الذى يؤثر على دقة العمل الذى نقوم به.

(d) الإرهاق مشكلة ذهنية تؤثر على المزيد من الناس اليوم. لذلك يجب أخذ قسطاً من الراحة لتقليل الإرهاق الذى يؤثر على دقة العمل الذى نقوم به.

61. الحرمان البيئي هو غياب الظروف البيئية التى تحفز التطور الفكرى والسلوكى. غالباً ما يرتبط الحرمان البيئي بالعزلة الاجتماعية ويكون شديداً لدرجة أنه قد يسبب بعض الامراض النفسية.

- A. Environmental deprivation is the result of environmental conditions that stimulate intellectual and behavioural development. It is often associated with social isolation and may be so severe that it causes social problems.  
B. Environmental deprivation is the absence of emotional conditions that stimulate intellectual and behavioural development. It is often associated with economic isolation and may be so severe that it causes harmful diseases.  
C. Environmental deprivation is the absence of environmental conditions that stimulate intellectual and behavioural development. It is often associated with social isolation and is so severe that it causes some mental illnesses.  
D. Environmental deprivation is the presence of social conditions that stimulate intellectual and behavioural development. It is often associated with social isolation and is so severe that it causes mental illnesses.

1. b 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. b 6. a 7. c 8. b 9. d 10. a 11. c 12. b 13. c 14. b 15. c 16. a 17. c 18. b 19. c 20. d 21. c 22. b 23. d 24. b 25. c 26. d 27. c 28. b 29. c 30. c 31. d 32. a 33. b 34. c 35. c 36. c 37. c 38. b 39. d 40. b 41. a 42. b 43. d 44. c 45. a 46. b 47. c 48. c 49. b 50. d 51. b 52. c 53. d 54. c 55. c 56. c 57. c 58. b 59. b 60. c 61. c



## Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. You can join the ..... meeting by clicking on the link I sent you.  
a. false                      b. virtual                      c. offline                      d. factual
2. I had to ..... my mobile during the meeting so no one would hear it while it rang.  
a. mute                      b. meet                      c. turn on                      d. turn off
3. The internet .....is quite strong in the office, so you can do all your online tasks easily.  
a. linking                      b. connection                      c. joining                      d. separation
4. I usually turn .....my computer when I leave the office.  
a. on                      b. of                      c. off                      d. in
5. If you neglect your work, it will be difficult to catch .....  
a. down                      b. out                      c. up with                      d. up
6. The young man was arrested after the police discovered that he had been .....in a fight.  
a. engaged                      b. enjoyed                      c. enlarged                      d. entered
7. ....revenge on those who have insulted you will never give you a sense of peace!  
a. Letting                      b. Making                      c. Taking                      d. Sitting
8. She is very rich; she has.....a fortune from her late grandfather.  
a. robbed                      b. inherited                      c. left                      d. done
9. We should find ways of staying in .....with each other. For the time being, I think emails will be fine.  
a. isolation                      b. separation                      c. touch                      d. catch
10. Please, turn the sound ..... I can't hear you clearly.  
a. up                      b. on                      c. off                      d. over
11. Can you think of a .....to the problem of noise in our city?  
a. link                      b. solution                      c. fact                      d. result
12. An efficient ..... should be promoted to motivate them to achieve more success.  
a. unemployment                      b. employment                      c. employer                      d. employee
13. My teacher has given us some study .....so we can improve our achievement.  
a. tops                      b. tapes                      c. tips                      d. types
14. Some people have problems while .....studying, and it might help to get up and move around.  
a. they're                      b. he's                      c. she's                      d. we're
15. Don't give .....on your dreams. One day you will achieve them.  
a. over                      b. up                      c. at                      d. of
16. A good teacher never .....a single technique; they always use different strategies.  
a. appears                      b. succeeds                      c. adopts                      d. agrees
17. I didn't go out since I had to spend the weekend catching .....the lessons I had missed.  
a. with                      b. up                      c. for                      d. up with

18. I am going to pick my uncle up from the airport. This means that I'm going to ..... .  
 A. say goodbye to my uncle at the airport.  
 B. take my uncle from home to the airport and see him off  
 C. meet my uncle at the airport and take him to another place  
 D. go to the airport and travel with my uncle.
19. I am completely .....that buying this bag is a good decision.  
 a. agreed                      b. disagreed                      c. convinced                      d. forced
20. The sound was terribly loud, so I asked her to turn it ..... .  
 a. out                      b. down                      c. on                      d. up
21. Have you .....the software of the new application? -Yes, it is very useful.  
 a. instilled                      b. agreed                      c. installed                      d. canceled
22. Which mobile phone have you decided ....., Sir?  
 a. at                      b. up                      c. to                      d. on
23. If you want to study for a maths exam, .....a list of the topics you need to know.  
 a. do                      b. make                      c. appear                      d. cancel
24. I can't .....on hard work for more than five hours; I'm afraid of making mistakes.  
 a. persist                      b. suggest                      c. concentrate                      d. penetrate
25. After I finish answering all the questions, I usually .....a quick revision.  
 a. do                      b. make                      c. sit                      d. fit
26. I need to .....a new antivirus from a trusted website.  
 a. upload                      b. download                      c. load                      d. overload
27. I intend to .....the faculty of engineering after I finish secondary school.  
 a. leave                      b. go                      c. join                      d. enroll
28. My friend's health has .....since he started smoking.  
 a. decided                      b. improved                      c. increased                      d. declined
29. I got a plumber to .....the new washing machine.  
 a. instill                      b. install                      c. join                      d. communicate
30. A lot of people still believe .....magic!  
 a. in                      b. with                      c. of                      d. at
31. If you can't download the new application, .....your internet connection.  
 a. check                      b. shake                      c. cancel                      d. agree
32. You must .....repeating these silly mistakes or you will get low marks.  
 a. arrange                      b. deny                      c. avoid                      d. enjoy
33. She lost .....hope and decided to give up.  
 a. no article                      b. a                      c. an                      d. the
34. He admitted killing the old man. *Admitted* is an antonym of ..... .  
 a. agreed                      b. believed                      c. denied                      d. confessed
35. The criminal was in disguise to avoid .....by the police.  
 a. arresting                      b. being arrested                      c. arrest                      d. be arrested
36. The shop assistant talked me into buying that expensive T-shirt. This means that he ..... .  
 A. allowed me to buy it for a low price  
 B. persuaded me to come again for a better collection.  
 C. convinced me to buy it.  
 D. forced me to buy it.

37. I was made .....the composition again, as it was full of mistakes.  
a. to revise                      b. revise                      c. revising                      d. to revising
38. Your suggestion appears .....logical; I agree with you.  
a. is                      b. to be                      c. being                      d. to being
39. She needn't .....the things that are unnecessary.  
a. buys                      b. to buy                      c. buy                      d. to buying
40. I prefer reading ..... TV.  
a. to watching                      b. than watch                      c. more than watch                      d. to watch
41. You must .....using your mobile for a long time; it's harmful.  
a. continue                      b. stop                      c. enjoy                      d. encourage
42. I .....her to use my dictionary.  
a. made                      b. let                      c. allowed                      d. refused
43. Heba: Let's go to the library. This means that Heba .....to the library.  
a. suggests going                      b. lets us go                      c. allows us to go                      d. refuses to go
44. I got him to change his mind. This means that I .....change his mind.  
a. forced him to                      b. let him                      c. persuaded him to                      d. hoped he would
45. My mother asked me to stop .....bread because we needed it for lunch.  
a. buy                      b. to buying                      c. buying                      d. to buy
46. The burglar admitted .....the lady's jewellery.  
a. that he will steal                      b. that he has stolen                      c. to steal                      d. to stealing
47. I shouldn't have annoyed my brother. This means that I .....that.  
a. hoped to do                      b. regret doing                      c. was pleased to do                      d. regret to do
48. I am sorry; I forgot .....your book. I am going to return it tomorrow.  
a. to bringing                      b. bringing                      c. to bring                      d. bring
49. I promise .....you overcome this problem.  
a. I would help                      b. I will be helped                      c. to help                      d. help
50. Why didn't you return the book you had borrowed? - Oh! I remember .....it a week ago.  
a. to returning                      b. return                      c. to return                      d. returning
51. When I train, I follow the coach's advice; I .....a break every 15 minutes to get some rest.  
a. refuse to take                      b. avoid taking                      c. stop to take                      d. stop taking
52. Because of the bad weather conditions, Egypt Air regrets .....its flight to London.  
a. to cancel                      b. canceling                      c. cancel                      d. to canceling
53. I .....eating late at night since it makes feel heavy in the morning.  
a. forbid                      b. dislike                      c. enjoy                      d. hope
54. She intended .....a new dress for her birthday party.  
a. will buy                      b. would buy                      c. to buy                      d. buy
55. I .....him to attend my sister's wedding.  
a. decide                      b. hope                      c. made                      d. expect
56. The convict .....stealing the lady's money, so he was imprisoned.  
a. denied                      b. admitted                      c. decided                      d. hoped
57. I will start .....my homework as soon as I have lunch.  
a. doing                      b. to doing                      c. make                      d. making

58. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- A. My friend said, "Have you read *Oliver Twist* Rami?"
- B. My friend said, "Have you read *Oliver twist*, Rami?"
- C. My friend said, "Have you read *Oliver Twist*, Rami?"
- D. My friend said "Have you read *Oliver Twist*, Rami?"

59. Which of the following is part of an essay about the skills needed to face the challenges of the future?

- A. However, no one can ignore the importance of experience to remain employable regardless of the changes we are going to face in the future.
- B. Most experts agree that workplaces will require employees with different skills to cope with the challenges they are going to face.
- C. Personally, I think that traditional criteria will remain the same in the future when selecting appropriate employees.
- D. That is why a lot of young people still prefer to have a job near where they live.

60. Which of the following is not structurally correct?

- A. I suggested travelling by car.
- B. I suggested that he travel by car.
- C. I suggested that he travels by car.
- D. I suggested that we should travel by car.

61. Scientists believe that work conditions will be quite different in the future. Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factors that will decrease the number of people working in different fields.

(a) يعتقد العلماء أن شروط العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.

(b) يعتقد العلماء أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستقلل من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.

(c) يعتقد علماء الاقتصاد أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم النتائج التي ستقلل من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.

(d) يعتقد علماء الاقتصاد أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم النتائج التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.

1 a 2 a 3 b 4 c 5 d 6 a 7 c 8 b 9 c 10 c 11 b 12 d 13 c 14 a 15 b 16 c 17 d 18 c 19 c 20 b 21 c  
22 d 23 b 24 c 25 a 26 b 27 c 28 d 29 a 30 a 31 a 32 c 33 a 34 c 35 b 36 c 37 a 38 b 39 c 40 a 41 b  
42 c 43 a 44 c 45 d 46 d 47 b 48 c 49 c 50 d 51 c 52 a 53 c 54 c 55 d 56 b 57 a 58 c 59 b 60 c 61 c



## Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The manager used to encourage his workers' .....levels.  
a. necessity                      b. productivity                      c. facility                      d. equality
2. People usually try to .....their standard of living to lead a better life.  
a. raise                      b. arise                      c. rise                      d. arouse
3. She is .....about the project; she speaks about its benefits all the time.  
a. kind                      b. worried                      c. angry                      d. enthusiastic
4. He used to talk proudly about his possessions. He.....about how much money he had made.  
a. complained                      b. told                      c. boasted                      d. beat
5. This research was done .....the request of the science teacher.  
a. from                      b. at                      c. in                      d. for
6. Nowadays, employees are mostly evaluated according to their ....., regardless of the number of years they have worked.  
a. importance                      b. experience                      c. efficiency                      d. sufficiency
7. The exams questions should.....in order to cover all aspects of the assessment.  
a. decrease                      b. include                      c. raise                      d. vary
8. You aren't working hard; you need to be more .....  
a. talkative                      b. productive                      c. negative                      d. successive
9. I read an important report on .....the impact of advertising on children.  
a. assessing                      b. pressing                      c. aggressing                      d. blessing
10. There was a/an .....in sales and the company gained a lot of profit.  
a. decline                      b. increase                      c. deterioration                      d. suggestion
11. Energy bills have increased .....this winter all over the world.  
a. significant                      b. significance                      c. significantly                      d. signify
12. Hard work .....in success.  
a. results                      b. happens                      d. expects                      c. increases
13. I took a ten-.....break to refresh my energy.  
a. minutes                      b. minutes'                      d. minute                      c. minute's
14. You can .....better if you study in a quiet environment.  
a. concentrate                      b. evaluate                      d. get distracted                      c. raise
15. "You are doing well," my coach said. "I'm sure you will carry .....achieving more success!"  
a. in                      b. on                      d. at                      c. of
16. When you make a change to the way you work, you need to .....its advantages and disadvantages first.  
a. concentrate                      b. fabricate                      c. evaluate                      d. regulate
17. Pollution has a serious impact on the weather. Impact here is similar in meaning to:  
a. importance                      b. influence                      c. affect                      d. cause
- 18 I usually have a thirty-minute walk every day; sport has a .....effect on health.  
a. negative                      b. positive                      c. terrible                      d. rare
19. Children need to be taught not to talk back to their parents. This means that children  
A. weren't allowed to discuss issues.                      B. shouldn't be allowed to reply rudely.  
C. were asked to stop making noise.                      D. weren't allowed to say anything.
20. My father smiled .....at me.  
a. affectionately                      b. foolishly                      c. foolish                      d. affectionate
21. The prisoner was given a life .....for his crimes.  
a. insistence                      b. sentence                      c. tolerance                      d. negligence

22. How do you usually.....ideas amongst a group of friends to get more information about something?  
a. rise                      b. mind                      c. brainstorm                      d. storm
23. I tried .....my study time into twenty-minute periods and took breaks between them.  
a. continuing                      b. cutting                      c. dividing                      d. leaving
24. I was too busy, so I .....my sister .....my room.  
a. had / to tidy                      b. allowed / tidy                      c. made / to tidy                      d. got / to tidy
25. What are the pros and .....of social networking websites?  
a. canes                      b. cans                      c. coins                      d. cons
26. One of the .....aspects of modern technology is that it makes our lives easier and more enjoyable.  
a. negative                      b. positive                      c. relative                      d. offensive
27. What are the factors that .....to achieving more progress?  
a. lead                      b. add                      c. increase                      d. raise
28. My mother usually lets my elder sister .....lunch when she is away.  
a. to make                      b. making                      c. makes                      d. make
29. Am I .....to use this dictionary?  
a. allowed                      b. making                      c. aimed                      d. allowing
30. At first, he insisted on his opinion, but I managed to .....him to change his mind.  
a. allow                      b. get                      c. make                      d. let
31. Unfortunately, the bad weather .....us .....out.  
a. made / to go                      b. allowed / to go                      c. stopped / from going                      d. prevented/ to go
32. I let my friend use my mobile phone. This means that I .....them to use it.  
a. made                      b. allowed                      c. forced                      d. suggested
33. My mother was busy, so she got lunch .....by my brother.  
a. made                      b. be made                      c. making                      d. to make
34. Cruel managers usually .....less work done.  
a. prevent                      b. allow                      c. get                      d. let
35. I went to the dentist's to .....my teeth checked.  
a. allow                      b. let                      c. prepare                      d. have
36. I recommend you.....late anymore.  
a. aren't late                      b. don't be                      c. not be                      d. not to be
37. Sorrowfully, no one does their task well, .....?  
a. do they                      b. don't they                      c. does he                      d. doesn't he
38. She was tired, so she returned .....early.  
a. to home                      b. home                      c. the home                      d. a home
39. ....careful he is, he sometimes makes mistakes.  
a. Whatever                      b. Regardless                      c. However                      d. Despite
40. In spite of being tired, he continued working for a long time. In spite of is a/an .....for despite.  
a. opposite                      b. similar                      c. antonym                      d. synonym
41. By the end of next year, the road to my town .....  
a. will have paved                      b. will have been paved                      c. will pave                      d. will be paved
42. Unfortunately, I got low marks; I wish I .....harder when I had had the time.  
a. had studied                      b. studied                      c. would study                      d. have studied
43. He .....silly mistakes, does he?  
a. never made                      b. has                      c. never makes                      d. makes

44. We .....research on the effect of global warming on daily activities; we are still working on it.

- a. had been doing      b. have been doing      c. will be doing      d. were doing

45. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- A Do you have sugar free cookies, Huda?      B. Do you have sugar-free cookies, Huda.  
C. Do you have sugar, free cookies Huda?      D. Do you have sugar-free cookies, Huda?

46. Which of the following is used to reflect contrast?

- A. Ahmad doesn't read stories because he has no free time.  
B. In addition to reading, I like swimming.  
C. While Ahmad likes reading, I prefer swimming.  
D. Amir, as well as Ahmad, likes reading.

47. The core point in the following paragraph is .....

- A. Technology can replace man in all fields of life.  
B. Technology is the main cause of destruction, so we must avoid using it.  
C. Technology has advantages and disadvantages, so we must use it carefully.  
D. A lot of people fall prey to technology addiction.

Technology plays an important role in our lives. We use it in a lot of fields of life. However, I'm totally in favour of using technology carefully in a way that doesn't cause trouble or lead to addiction. We should bear in mind that technology is a double-edged weapon. That is why we should use technology in a constructive way that benefits us all. I'm against those who call for the mass use of technology at the expense of human security and safety. Also, I am against using it instead of people; technology can't replace man in many fields. Teaching, for example, requires actual contact between students and teachers.

48. Workplace engagement and productivity are influenced by several factors. As a result, many people do not feel engaged at work when they work in an inappropriate environment.

- (a) تتأثر المشاركة في مكان العمل والانتاجية بعدة عوامل. نتيجة لذلك، لا يشعر الكثير من الناس بحب العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة غير حارة.  
(b) تتأثر المشاركة في مكان العمل والانتاجية بعدة عوامل. نتيجة لذلك، لا يشعر الكثير من الناس بالاندماج في العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة غير مناسبة.  
(c) تؤثر النواحي النفسية وعوامل أخرى في مكان العمل. نتيجة لذلك، لا يشعر الكثير من الناس بالاندماج في العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة غير مناسبة.  
(d) تتأثر المشاركة في مكان العمل والانتاجية بعدة عوامل. نتيجة لذلك، يشعر الكثير من الناس بالاندماج في العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة مناسبة.

49. Political conflicts have a significant impact on the global economy. As a result, leaders of the world should settle their disagreements peacefully to avoid destruction and instability.

- (a) للصراعات السياسية تأثير كبير على السلام العالمي. نتيجة لذلك، يجب على قادة العالم تسوية خلافاتهم بسرعة لتجنب الدمار وعدم الاستقرار.  
(b) للصراعات السياسية تأثير كبير على الاقتصاد العالمي. نتيجة لذلك، يجب على قادة العالم تسوية خلافاتهم سلمياً لتجنب الدمار وعدم الاستقرار.  
(c) للصراعات الإقليمية تأثير كبير على الاقتصاد العالمي. نتيجة لذلك، يجب على شعوب العالم تسوية خلافاتهم سلمياً لتجنب الدمار وعدم الاستقرار.  
(d) للصراعات الاقتصادية تأثير كبير على السلام العالمي. نتيجة لذلك، يجب على قادة العالم تسوية خلافاتهم سلمياً لتجنب الدمار وعدم الاستقرار.

50. تهدف مبادرة "حياة كريمة" إلى التخفيف عن كاهل المواطنين بالمجتمعات الأكثر احتياجاً في الريف والمناطق العشوائية في الحضر، وتسعى هذه المبادرة لضمان حياة كريمة لتلك الفئة وتحسين ظروف معيشتهم.

A. The "Haya Karima" initiative hopes to alleviate burdens off citizens in the neediest communities in Upper Egypt and urban slums. This initiative seeks to ensure a dignified life for this category and to improve their living conditions.

B. The "Haya Karima" initiative aims to alleviate burdens off employees in the neediest communities in the countryside and urban slums. This initiative is adopted to ensure a dignified life for this category and to improve their living conditions.

C. The "Haya Karima" initiative aims to alleviate burdens off citizens in the neediest communities in the countryside and urban slums. This initiative seeks to ensure a dignified life for this category and improve their living conditions.

D. The "Haya Karima" initiative aims to alleviate burdens off citizens in the neediest communities in the countryside and urban slums. This initiative is adopted to provide a dignified life for this category and remove their living conditions.

51. يجب أن تكون عضواً فعالاً في المجتمع، فلا تكن سلبياً وتكتفى بمجرد الشكوى وانتقاد أفعال الآخرين، لا بد أن نكون موضوعيين ونسعى للنقد البناء وقبول الآخر.

a. You must be an active worker in society. Do not be negative and only complain and criticise the actions of others. You must be subjective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.

b. You must be an active member of society. Do not be negative and only complain and criticise the actions of others. You must be objective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.

c. You must be an active member of your country. Do not be negative and only complain and criticise the opinions of others. You must be objective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.

d. You must be a productive member of society. Do not be negative and only try to criticise the actions of others. You must be objective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.

1.b 2.a 3.d 4.c 5.b 6.c 7.d 8.b 9.a 10.b 11.c 12.a 13.d 14.a 15.b 16.c 17.b 18.b 19.b 20.a 21.b 22.c 23.c 24.d 25.d 26.b 27.a 28.d 29.a 30.b 31.c 32.b 33.a 34.c 35.d 36.c 37.a 38.b 39.c 40.d 41.b 42.a 43.c 44.b 45.d 46.c 47.c 48.b 49.b 50.c 51.b



## New Hello for Secondary 3 (Review 2)

### Based on Units 4, 5 and 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The manager used to encourage his workers so as not to let their .....levels decline.  
a. necessity                      b. productivity                      c. facility                      d. equality
2. I totally .....him; his behaviour is very strange.  
a. suspect                      b. respect                      c. connect                      d. inspect
3. I felt really .....; I got low marks although I had studied hard.  
a. amused                      b. fascinated                      c. frustrated                      d. educated
4. There are doubts about the .....of the new drug in treating the side effects of COVID-19.  
a. insistence                      b. appearance                      c. effectiveness                      d. carelessness
5. Experts are looking .....the possibility of enhancing digital learning.  
a. forward                      b. out                      c. up                      d. into
6. Some people get .....easily and lose concentration if there is too much noise.  
a. distracted                      b. attracted                      c. connected                      d. rejected
7. “.....out” means to disappear slowly or become quieter.  
a. Run                      b. Fade                      c. Carry                      d. Look
8. Drinking lots of water is .....or good health.  
a. additional                      b. trivial                      c. brutal                      d. essential
9. Some people find it strange to.....a virtual meeting; they prefer face-to-face contact.  
a. leave                      b. go                      c. join                      d. enrol
10. Please turn down the volume; I’m suffering .....a severe headache.  
a. with                      b. from                      c. of                      d. by
11. We have achieved .....progress in the field of communication, which makes us proud.  
a. debatable                      b. forgettable                      c. removable                      d. remarkable
12. The lecturer spoke about the .....effects of mental health problems.  
a. negative                      b. positive                      c. talkative                      d. possessive
13. All my hard work and sacrifice will be worth the effort when I achieve my goals. This means:  
a. It will show why I paid so much money.  
b. It will show why I regretted not trying to do more.  
c. It will justify the energy I spent.  
d. It will justify the reason why I failed.
14. A generous .....shared in equipping an intensive care unit for children in the neighbouring hospital.  
a. conspirator                      b. benefactor                      c. miser                      d. loser
15. The police investigator still has no .....that the young man is the killer; he needs to find clear evidence.  
a. proof                      b. roof                      c. doubt                      d. refusal
16. You have enabled me to solve the problem. Thanks.....your help!  
a. to                      b. about                      c. for                      d. with
17. Computer games have a negative .....on children’s health.  
a. increase                      b. impact                      c. reason                      d. level
18. Maha spent her big.....of money on unimportant items, and now she regrets it.  
a. share                      b. chair                      c. cheer                      d. check
19. The meeting is in .....; it hasn’t finished yet.  
a. advance                      b. addition                      c. progress                      d. short
20. In your opinion, what .....to an increase in students’ productivity levels?  
a. hopes                      b. leads                      c. wants                      d. results
21. Our .....of students’ diaries resulted in some interesting conclusions.  
a. analysis                      b. analyses                      c. analytic                      d. analyst
22. Companies are keen to hold .....the employees who have made adequate progress.  
a. down                      b. back                      c. on to                      d. off

23. You shouldn't be .....of others' success; instead, you should try to emulate it.  
a. hopeless                      b. careless                      c. envious                      d. worry
24. ...., we can say that studying in the morning appears to be the most beneficial time to study. This was confirmed by experts through their approved research.  
a. In doubt                      b. In conclusion                      c. In turn                      d. in vain
25. Unfortunately, they stopped ..... ; it is clear that they can't hear us.  
a. to responding                      b. respond                      c. to respond                      d. responding
26. ....spending the summer holiday in Sharm El-Sheikh?  
a. I suggest                      b. Let's                      c. Have you considered                      d. Why don't you
27. I recommend she.....that report for further information.  
a. read                      b. to read                      c. reading                      d. needs to read
28. I regret selling my old car. This means:  
a. I should have sold it.                      b. I wish I hadn't sold it.  
c. I can't have sold it.                      d. I didn't have to sell it.
29. I could have spent the weekend in Alexandria, but I preferred my village. This means:  
a. It was possible for me to spend the weekend in Alexandria.  
b. It is probable that I spent the weekend in my village.  
c. I can't have spent the weekend in my village.  
d. I was obliged to spend the weekend in my village.
30. Why don't you go to the theatre with us? This shows (a/an).....  
a. inquiry                      b. blame                      c. regret                      d. suggestion
31. I blame you for making noise; you .....that.  
a. ought to have done                      b. shouldn't have done  
c. should do                      d. mustn't have done
32. I .....reading adventure stories; they appeal to me so much!  
a. decide                      b. plan                      c. consider                      d. dislike
33. My father usually.....us.....video games in our spare time so we don't harm our eyes.  
a. discourages/ from playing                      b. discourages / to play  
c. encourages/ to play                      d. instructs/to play
34. Would you like .....in the class project?  
a. share                      b. to share                      c. sharing                      d. to sharing
35. She hopes.....an air hostess when she grows up.  
a. she was                      b. she would be                      c. will be                      d. to be
36. I'm so sorry; I forgot .....that exercise. I will do it tomorrow.  
a. doing                      b. to doing                      c. to do                      d. that I did
37. I feel I know this man; I remember.....him last month.  
a. meeting                      b. to meet                      c. I will meet                      d. to meeting
38. I am going to devote more time to .....revision work.  
a. do                      b. doing                      c. make                      d. making
39. I really regret .....to smoke when I was young; my lungs are in terrible condition.  
a. I will start                      b. starting                      c. to start                      d. to starting
40. I stopped .....the news and looked up when I heard the noise.  
a. to read                      b. from reading                      c. reading                      d. read
41. I .....to join the faculty of engineering when I finish secondary school; it's my dream!  
a. pretend                      b. intend                      c. consider                      d. enjoy
42. We should *look up to* old people. The phrasal verb *look up to* means .....  
a. ignore                      b. help                      c. detest                      d. respect
43. How can we bring about a change in the inappropriate behaviour of some young people who abuse the internet? "Bring about" means ".....".  
a. disappear                      b. cause                      c. delete                      d. appear
44. My car broke down again. I will .....a mechanic to repair it.  
a. have                      b. get                      c. let                      d. make

45. Kamal: Did you prepare lunch?

Yousef: .....because I was too busy studying.

- a. Yes, I have already prepared it
- b. No, I had prepared it
- c. No, I had it prepared
- d. Yes, I didn't ask anyone to prepare it

46. It is my habit to decorate things myself, so I .....

- a. painted my room
- b. got someone to paint my room
- c. had my room painted
- d. got my room painted

47. You shouldn't have told our secret to Aya; you let me.....

- a. down
- b. off
- c. on
- d. at

48. I had the new washing machine installed. This means that:

- a. the new washing machine had been installed.
- b. the new washing machine was installed.
- c. I will get the new washing machine installed.
- d. I was able to install the new washing machine myself.

49. Which of the following is structurally correct?

- a. I went to the mechanic's to have my car repairing.
- b. I went to the mechanic's to let my car repaired.
- c. I went to the mechanic's to have repaired my car.
- d. I went to the mechanic's to have my car repaired.

50. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a. Amin said to me "I'm going to take a five day holiday to prepare for my sister's wedding next Thursday".
- b. Amin said to me, "I'm going to take a five day holiday to prepare for my sister s wedding next Thursday".
- c. Amin said to me, "I'm going to take a five-day holiday to prepare for my sister's wedding next Thursday."
- d. Amin said to me, "I'm going to take a five-day-holiday to prepare for my sister s wedding next Thursday."

51. The coach came under fire as a result of the team's poor results. This means:

- a. He got burnt because he got distracted.
- b. He was forgiven for the poor results.
- c. He was bitterly criticised for the poor results.
- d. He was rewarded despite the poor results.

52. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a. "Look out, there's a car behind you, Tamer" Amani yelled.
- b. "Look out! There's a car behind you, Tamer!" Amani yelled.
- c. "Look out? There's a car behind you, Tamer." Amani yelled.
- d. "Look out! There's a car behind you Tamer!" Amani yelled.

53. On the one hand, I'd like a job that pays more, but on the other hand, I enjoy the work I'm doing at the moment because it's in the field I like most. The underlined expressions show.....

- a. a similarity between two different facts
- b. a comparison of two different facts
- c. addition
- d. your decision to leave the current job

54. In an informal email, you can conclude with .....

- a. Bye
- b. See you later
- c. a and b
- d. Yours sincerely

55. تسعى الحكومة للتحكم في الأسعار بشتى السبل، فهي تفرض عقوبات صارمة ضد التجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون السلع الاستهلاكية والبضائع الأساسية ليرفعوا أسعارها ويحققوا مكاسب غير شرعية.

- a. The government hopes to control prices by various means. It will impose severe penalties against rich merchants who buy consumer goods and basic commodities in order to raise their prices and achieve illegal gains.

- b. The government seeks to control prices by various means. It tries severe penalties against greedy merchants who monopolise consumer goods and basic commodities in order to control their prices and achieve illegal gains.
- c. The government seeks to control prices through various means. It imposes severe penalties against greedy merchants who monopolise consumer goods and basic commodities in order to raise their prices and achieve illegal profits.
- d. The government seeks to decrease prices through various means. It imposes severe penalties against greedy merchants who monopolise consumer goods and basic commodities in order to raise their prices and achieve quick profits.

56. لابد أن يغير الناس عاداتهم الاستهلاكية السيئة، بمقاطعة التجار الجشعين والتوقف عن تخزين السلع وعدم شراء الأشياء الغير ضرورية، وهكذا يمكنهم التصدي لموجة الغلاء والتخفيف من أعباء المعيشة.

- a. People must change their bad consumption habits by punishing greedy merchants, stopping storing goods and not buying unnecessary things, so they can face the wave of high prices and control the burdens of living.
- b. People must change their bad consumption habits by boycotting greedy merchants, stopping storing goods and not buying unnecessary things, so they can face the wave of high prices and reduce the burdens of living.
- c. People must change their bad production habits by boycotting greedy buyers, stopping storing goods and not buying unnecessary things, so they can face the wave of high prices and reduce the high cost of living.
- d. People must change their bad consumption habits by boycotting greedy merchants, stopping storing goods and not buying necessary things, so they can reduce the wave of high prices and reduce the burdens of living.

57. The future of work is shaped by two significant factors: the increasing adoption of artificial intelligence in the workplace, and the development of the workforce to include employees with the right skills to meet the challenges of our age.

- (a) يتشكل مستقبل العمل من خلال عاملين مهمين: الاعتماد المتزايد علي الذكاء الاصطناعي في سوق العمل، وتطوير القوى العاملة لتشمل الموظفين ذوي المهارات المناسبة لمواجهة تحديات عصرنا.
- (b) يتشكل مستقبل العمل من خلال عاملين مهمين: الاعتماد المتزايد علي الذكاء الاصطناعي في مكان العمل، وتطوير القوى العاملة لتشمل الموظفين ذوي المهارات المناسبة لمواجهة تحديات عصرنا.
- (c) يتشكل مستقبل العمل من خلال عاملين مهمين: الاعتماد الكبيرة علي الذكاء الاصطناعي في مكان العمل، وتطوير القوى العاملة لتشمل الموظفين ذوي المهارات المناسبة لمواجهة تحديات عصرنا.
- (d) يتشكل مستقبل العمل من خلال قوتين مهمتين: الاعتماد المتدرج علي الذكاء الاصطناعي في مكان العمل، وتطوير القوى العاملة لتشمل الموظفين ذوي المهارات المناسبة لمواجهة تحديات عصرنا.

58. Personal development is a lifelong process. It is a way to assess your skills in light of your ambition. So, you must set a plan to promote your potential and achieve your goals.

- (a) التنمية الذاتية هي عملية تستمر مدى الحياة. إنها طريقة لتقييم مهاراتك في ضوء طموحك. لذلك، يجب أن تضع خطة لتعزيز إمكاناتك وتحقيق أهدافك.
- (b) التنمية المهنية هي عملية تستمر مدى الحياة. إنها طريقة لتحديد طموحك في ضوء قدراتك. لذلك، يجب أن تضع خططا لتعزيز إمكاناتك وتحقيق أهدافك.
- (c) التنمية الذاتية هو هدف يستمر مدى الحياة. إنها طريقة لتقييم قدراتك وفقاً طموحك. لذلك، يجب أن تضع برنامجاً لتعزيز إمكاناتك وتحقيق أهدافك.
- (d) التنمية الشخصية هو أسلوب يستمر مدى الحياة. إنها طريقة لمعرفة مهاراتك في ضوء قدراتك. لذلك، يجب أن تضع خططا لتعزيز إمكاناتك وتحقيق أهدافك.

1. b 2. a 3. c 4. c 5. d 6. a 7. b 8. d 9. c 10. b 11. d 12. a 13. c 14. b 15. a 16. c 17. b 18. a 19. c 20. b  
21. a 22. c 23. c 24. b 25. d 26. c 27. a 28. b 29. a 30. d 31. b 32. c 33. a 34. b 35. d 36. c 37. a 38. b 39. b 40. c  
41. b 42. d 43. b 44. b 45. c 46. a 47. a 48. b 49. d 50. c 51. c 52. b 53. b 54. c 55. c 56. b 57. b 58. a



## Unit 7

### Key vocabulary

impressive	مثير	inspiration	إلهام، وحى	combine (with)	يمزج (بـ)
councillor	مستشار	administrative	إدارى	evaluate	يُقيم
signposting	إشارة	achieve	ينجز، يحقق	quality	جودة، ميزة
quote	يقتبس	in terms of	من حيث	opportunity = chance	فرصة

### The novel

gatekeeper	حارس البوابة	elegant	أنيق	kept away from	يبعد عن
adore	يعشق	whisper	يهمس، الهمس	recovered	يشفى، ينتشل
leave it to me	دعه لى	dismiss	يطرد	call on	يزور
jealous of	غيور من	influence = impact	يؤثر، تأثير	clients	عملاء

### Study skills: Taking notes

#### Notice signposting words and phrases

These are words and phrases that the speaker uses to let the listeners know that he/she is going to talk about a subject (e.g. I will talk about three ways that ...) and then to show when one part of a lecture has finished (e.g. That's all I have to say about ...) and what the next part of the lecture will be about (e.g. Now, I'd like to move on to ...).

Speakers may also use signposting language لغة الإشارة to highlight يبرز important information, which will usually be information that you need to write down (for example, What I find particularly important is ...).

#### Know when to quote يقتبس, paraphrase or summarise يلخص

You can quote what the lecturer is saying by writing a whole sentence that he/she says, but only do this if you think that you need to mention the whole sentence, exactly as the speaker said it. If you don't need to remember the lecturer's exact words, only the information, you should paraphrase it by using some key words from the speaker to write what he/she said in your own words.

#### Evaluating the meaning of success

Everyone has a different understanding of success. Society often defines success يُعرف as how much money you earn or your job.

However, many people find happiness in everyday successes, such as giving a good presentation or taking care of their family.

#### Presentation Techniques أساليب العرض التوضيحي

Rhetorical questions	أسئلة بلاغية	Comparing things	مقارنة الأشياء
Pausing for a few seconds	التوقف لثوانى	Telling a story	يحكى قصة
Using visual aids	استخدام الوسائل البصرية		

RSVP comes from a French phrase: Répondez s'il vous plaît.

**Note:**

set goals for	يحدد أهداف لـ	achieve set goals	يحقق الأهداف المحددة
achieve successes	يحقق نجاحات	give a presentation	يقوم بعرض توضيحي

#### Writing tip!

For a formal invitation, spell out the dates التواريخ, addresses and other words that are usually abbreviated تُختصر. Write in the third person and tell the guests how they should respond يستجيب.

## Unit 8

### Key vocabulary

candidate	مُرشح (لوظيفة)	curriculum vitae (CV)	سيرة ذاتية	full-time	دوام كامل
intern	شخص متمرن (فى وظيفة)	human resources (HR)	موارد بشرية	internship	فترة التدريب
part-time	عمل جزء من الوقت	contact information	معلومات التواصل	education	التعليم
interests	الاهتمامات	personal statement	بيانات شخصية	hobbies	الهوايات
skills	المهارات	work experience	خبرة العمل	apply (for)	(بطلب)
human being	الكائن البشري	be in charge	مسئول عن	charged with	متهم بـ
graduate (from/of)	يتخرج، خريج	excellence in	تميز/تفوق فى	a day off	يوم اجازة

### The novel

admirer	مُعجِب	arrogant	متعجرف، متكبر	astonished = surprised	مندعش
extravagant	مُسرف	funeral	جنازة	rough	خشن، قاسي
sigh	يتنهد، تنهيدة	pay off	يسد الدين	apart from = except for	باستثناء

### Verbs and nouns that go together (collocations):

look for an internship	يبحث عن فترة تدريب	have a long-term goal	عنده هدف طويل الأجل
cover news	يغطي أخبار	award someone a prize	يمنح شخص جائزة
be a team player	يصبح لاعب فى فريق	make a good impression	يعطى إنطباع جيد
make a fortune	يكون ثروة	become a member of a club	يصبح عضو فى نادى
offer someone a job	يعرض وظيفة على شخص	pay off your debts	تسد ديونك

### Curriculum vitae (CV)

‘Curriculum vitae’ is a Latin phrase and means ‘course of life’.

#### SKILLS:

Able to design and build websites. Skilled photographer. Have very good organisational skills.

Able to give presentations to large audiences جمهور.

#### INTERESTS and HOBBIES:

Playing the violin in the school orchestra.

Volunteer in an old people’s home at the weekend.

Taking photographs and making videos.

#### PERSONAL STATEMENT:

I’m a hard-working مجتهد, motivated محفز and organised individual with a real interest in digital marketing.

### synonyms

colossal = very large	ضخم، هائل	disasters = big problems or accidents	كوارث
charged with = accused of	مُتَّهَم بـ	in charge of = being responsible for	مسئول عن
measures = ways or procedures	إجراءات		

#### Setting achievable goals:

Setting a goal is clearly the first step towards getting the internship you want to do or having the career الحياة المهنية you’re dreaming of. However, you need to make sure that you will be able to achieve the goals you set.

Make a list of the different things you need to do to achieve your goal. Divide these things into smaller tasks. When you achieve one of these smaller goals, reward yourself by doing something you enjoy such as seeing friends or playing your favourite sport. This will motivate you to keep going.

### Writing tip!

An online professional profile highlights your qualifications, skills and professional experience. It suggests also what benefits فوائد you will bring to the job you apply for. Write clear and concise مختصر sentences. Write in bullets رصاصة/نقطة كبيرة or in short paragraphs. Focus on يركز على the specific محدد skills you have and expertise (فى عمل) you think are relevant ذو صلة to the job you apply for.

## Unit 9

### Key vocabulary

contribution	إسهام	common sense	فطرة سليمة	career direction	الاتجاه الوظيفي
employment	عمالة	life experience	خبرة في الحياة	life-changing	تغير مسار الحياة
reinvent	يعيد اكتشاف، يُغير	wisdom	الحكمة	working knowledge	معرفة كافية
banking procedures	إجراءات بنكية	pointless	بلا هدف	passion for	شغف لـ

### The novel

my heart sank	أصبحت بخيبة أمل	life sentence	سجن مدى الحياة	crouch	ينحني
night watchman	غفير	permanently	بشكل دائم	confirm	يوكد
deserted	يهجر	feared for	يخاف على	criminal	مجرم
commit (a crime)	يرتكب جريمة	permanent	دائم	temporary	مؤقت

### In an opinion essay

#### phrases with a similar meaning

From my point of view = In my opinion	في رأيي	A further reason = In addition	بالإضافة إلى
The first thing to consider = First of all	أولاً	We cannot ignore = Don't forget that	لا ننسى
Owing to = Because of	بسبب	To conclude = In conclusion	ختاماً

### Writing tip!

In a persuasive personal essay, you can have a personal opinion about a specific topic, and you try to convince the reader of your view point.

Start with an introduction with a hook جملة خاطفة to grasp يجذب the reader's attention. Use a fact, an unusual detail or a question.

State your opinion, and give at least three reasons for your position. Introduce both sides of the topic. Balance the pros and cons مزايا وعيوب. End your essay with a restatement يعيد كتابة of your opinion.

## Unit 10

### Key vocabulary

column = pillar	عمود	heritage	تراث	sites	مواقع (أثرية/نت)
landmark	معلم (سياحي)	monument	آثار	myth	خرافة
picturesque	رائع، خلاب	port	ميناء (مدينة)	remains	آثار، بقايا
temple	معبد	tourist attraction	جاذب للسياح	dam	سد
dedicated	يكرس، يخصص	elaborate	دقيق، مفصل	gateway	بوابة
healing	شفاء	preserved	محفوظ، متحفظ	moving	محزن
highlight	حدث بارز، يُبرز	display	معروض	coffins	تابوت (الموتى)
artefacts	مصنوعات يدوية، مشغولات	must-see	يستحق الرؤية	well worth + G	يستحق
captivate	يأسر (مشاعر)	authentic=genuine	صادق، حقيقي	medieval	القرون الوسطى
decipher=decode	يفك رموز	fort = castle	قلعة، حصن	Bibliotheca	مكتبة
contemporary	معاصر				

### The novel

knitting	الحياكة (تريكو)	lawyer	محامي	coincidence	صدفة
mislead - misled	يضلل	rowing	التجديف	acquitted	يبرئ من تهمة
take my mind off	يوقف تفكيرى	murder	يقتل، جريمة قتل	related (to)	متصل (ب)
tears	دموع	pity	شفقة، يشفق		

### synonyms

column = pillar	hand in = give something to somebody in authority
highlight = best part	artefacts = man-made objects of cultural interest
must-see = beneficial	dig up = remove something from the ground
not to be missed = essential	come across = find something by chance
moving = emotional	pick up = buy something cheaply

## Unit 11

### Key vocabulary

dominant	مهيمن، مسيطر	raise	يرفع، يربى	multicultural	متعدد الثقافات
clear-cut	واضح	multilingual	متعدد اللغات	bilingual	يتحدث لغتين
deep-seated	راسخ	identity	هوية	heritage	تراث
roots	جذور	mother tongue	اللغة الأم	pride	فخر
embrace = hug	يعانق، يعتنق	take pride in	يفخر بـ	ancestors	أجداد
home-sick	يحن للوطن	well-balanced	متوازن	expatriate	مغترب
fortunate = lucky	محظوظ	characteristics	سمات، مزايا	dialect	لهجة

### The novel

screamed	يصيح	spark	شرارة، يلمع	fiercely	بعنف
tight	ضيق، مُحكم	guide	يرشد، مرشد	handle	مقبض، يتناول
tied up	مقيد، مربوط	incredible	لا يُصدق	spoil	ينتلف، يفسد
deliberately = on purpose	عمداً	steamer	باخرة	bandage	ضمادة
faint	يغمى عليه	commemorate	يحيي ذكرى	exist	يوجد، موجود

### An opinion essay

It is a formal piece of writing which requires your opinion on a topic. Your opinion should be stated clearly. Throughout the essay you will give various arguments/reasons/viewpoints on the topic and these will be supported by evidence and/or examples. You could also include an opposing viewpoint in a paragraph.

## Unit 12

### Key vocabulary

entertaining = amusing	مُسلى	pass on	ينقل	legend	أسطورة
exaggerate	يبالغ	stretch out	يتمتع، يمتد	fable	حكاية رمزية
boast	يتباهى، يتفاخر	look back	يلتفت خلفه	moral	درس مستفاد
steady	ثابت	a fit of anger	نوبة غضب	cheer	يبتهج
chop	يفرم	fed up (with)	ضاق ذرعاً (بـ)	flood	فيضان، يفيض
tear	دمعة، يمزق	eternal	خالد	evidence = proof	دليل
causes	أسباب	honourable	وقور	humble	متواضع
chivalry	الفروسية، شهامة	knights	النبلاء	universal	عالمي
creatures	مخلوقات	perspective (on)	منظور (لـ)	relate (to)	يتعلق، يرتبط (بـ)

### The novel

be apart	ينفصل	fascinated	مبهور	struggle	صراع، يكافح
be found guilty	وُجد أنه مذنب	consider	يعتبر، يفكر في	break into	يقتحم
pay with his life	يقتل	have a place in your heart			له مكان في حياتك

### Legend, Myth and fable

A **legend** is a story of real people with super powers

A **myth** is a story about gods and heroes and how the world came into being.

A **fable** is a story about animals, things, and forces of nature that are meant to give a moral lesson.

### Essay plan: Introduction

• Use more than one sentence to introduce the topic of the essay.

Explain that you intend to talk about both sides of the argument.

Say that you will include your opinion after discussing both points of view.

• Use expressions like: Many people believe; While others think; In this essay I intend to discuss

### Paragraph 1 – advantages

• Explain at least two points in favour of the argument.

• Give at least one example for each argument.

### Paragraph 2 – disadvantages

Explain at least two points against the argument. Use expressions like: On the one hand; On the other hand; One side of the argument is; However,

Give at least one example for each argument.

### Conclusion

Give your opinion and explain your reasons based on the arguments you have included before.

Use expressions like: All in all; In conclusion; In summary



## Grammar Unit 7 Adjectives and adverbs

الصفة تصف اسم أو ضمير والظرف يصف أى شئ آخر.

الصفة تصف اسم بعدها أو تصف الفاعل إذا كان فعل الجملة (to be) أو ما يعمل عمله ، أى فعل يؤدي معنى (seem/become)

### Comparison المقارنة

(1) is + صفة + er / more + صفة / less + صفة than (2)

نستخدم (less) مع أى صفة، ونستخدم (more) مع الصفات الطويلة أو المنتهية بـ (صفة حالة / ed / ing / ful / less / ive) ونستخدم (er) مع الصفات القصيرة أو صفة منتهية بـ (y) تقلب الى (ier) وهنا نقارن بين اثنين. ملاحظات: ١ يمكن استخدام (much/ a lot/ a bit/ a little/ slightly/ far) قبل المقارنة لزيادة أو تقليل الفارق بين الطرفين. ٢ يمكن حذف (الطرف الثاني + than) إذا أمكن فهمه من سياق الكلام.

٣ نستخدم (The + adj + er / more / less ...., the + adj + er / more / less ....) لتعني (كلما ..... كلما .....)

٤ نستخدم (the + مقارنة + of the two/twins/double) لتعني الاطول / الأسرع في الاثنين

### Superlative التفضيل

(1) is the + صفة + est / most / least + صفة .....

نفضل واحد على مجموعة.

ملاحظات: يمكن استخدام (est / most / least + صفة) إذا كان فعل الجملة غير (to be) أو وجدنا (صفة ملكية / my/his /'s) لاحظ:

(تفضل في النفي) as + صفة + as / (تفضل في الإثبات) as + صفة + as

لاحظ: so many/much/few/little / so + صفة/ظرف + that .....

such (a/an مفرد معدود (صفة) / N that .....

صفة/ظرف + too much, many + اسم / much too + اسم / (مفعول + for) صفة سلبية/ ظرف + too

(مفعول + for) enough (صفة إيجابية / ظرف)

### Compound adjectives الصفات المركبة

لاحظ: لا نستخدم (-) بين أجزاء الصفة المركبة إلا إذا جاء بعدها (اسم) (أهم الصفات المركبة)

N + صفة + ظرف (a very hot day / so difficult questions / extremely cold weather)

N + اسم مفرد-رقم (a ten-minute break / a two-metre table / a fifty-year-old man)

N + G-اسم (meat-eating animals / peace-loving countries / time-saving machines)

N + p.p.-صفة/ظرف (a well-known fact/a well-balanced bilingual child/a short-sleeved shirt /an

absent-minded student/a well-rounded person شخص متعدد الاهتمامات)

## Unit 8

### Active and passive المعلوم والمجهول

نستخدم (مبنى للمجهول) إذا كان الفعل يترجم (إت ... / إتفهم / إتبنى / إتشرح) وهنا يمكن استخدام (مفعول + by) ويمكن حذفها.

وإذا كان الفعل مبنى للمجهول نستخدم (to be + p.p.)

Huge amounts of energy are used in homes.

A lot of schools have been built recently.

٢ اختلاف الأزمنة على حسب الكلمات الدالة. إذا وجدنا في الجملة فاعلين ولم نجد رابط (فهذا يعني أن هناك اسم موصول تم حذفه) وهنا نستخدم:

(G) فقط للمبنى للمعلوم (اسم فاعل) The children playing in the street are my cousins.

(P.P.) فقط للمبنى للمجهول (اسم مفعول) The factory built in our area will employ a lot of young people.

لاحظ: الفعل (need) في المبنى للمجهول: (need + G / need to be + p.p.) My car needs washing/to be washed.

لاحظ: أفعال الغير مباشر (say / think / feel / know / ask / believe / agree / expect .....)

جملة + (that) معلوم + (عاقل)

Doctors say (that) smoking is bad. / We believe (that) Egypt is the land of peace.

(للماضى أو المضارع التام) to have + p.p. / (للمضارع والمستقبل) to + inf + مجهول + (عاقل)

The president is said to give a speech tomorrow.

The police are thought to have arrested the thief yesterday.

The thief is thought to have been arrested yesterday.

جملة + (that) + مجهول + It

(للماضى أو المضارع التام) to have + p.p. / (للمضارع والمستقبل) to + inf + مجهول + (اسم غير عاقل)

It is believed that our economy will improve soon.

The match is expected to be won easily.

(هنا الفعل expect) يعبر عن المستقبل

## Unit 9

### Quantifiers محددات الكم

(many + اسم جمع + فعل جمع / much + اسم لا يعد + فعل مفرد / a few, few + اسم جمع + فعل جمع / a little, little (فعل مفرد + اسم مفرد + each, every / فعل حسب الاسم + اسم جمع أو لا يعد + some, any, all / فعل مفرد + اسم لا يعد + يأتي بعدهم مباشرة (اسم) أو (نستخدم (of) إذا جاء بعدهم (ضمير) أو (اسم مخصص بـ the/my/this/these) ما عدا (every) نستخدم many/much في الاثبات والنفي والسؤال) إلا أنه في الاثبات تفضل (a lot of/lots of/plenty of) بدلاً منهما.

تعني قليل ولكنه كاف ويعتبروا كلمات اثبات وتستخدم في جملة مثبتة (a few / a little)

تعني قليل ولكنه غير كاف ويعتبروا كلمات نفي وتستخدم في جملة مثبتة (few / little)

نستخدم (some) في الاثبات والعرض والطلب ونستخدم (any) في النفي والاسئلة.

تستخدم مع شئ فيه على الأقل ثلاثة أو أكثر (والهدف منها أن هذا الشئ يحدث بالدور / ورا بعض) (every)

تستخدم مع شئ فيه على الأقل اثنين أو أكثر (ولا يهمنا الترتيب في حدوث الشئ) (each)

إذا لم يتبعها اسم أو ضمير فتستخدم كفاعل للجملة بشرط أن نعرف على من/ماذا تعود (اسم مخصص / ضمير + of) none

Are there any students in the class? – None is here.

None of the students is/are in the class.

## Unit 10

### Past habits عادات الماضي

نستخدم (used to + inf) للتعبير عن حالة في الماضي وتغيرت. My sister used to have long hair.

أو تعبر عن حدث (تكرر في الماضي) وهنا يمكن استخدام (would) بدلاً منها في الاثبات فقط.

When I was in Alexandria, I used to/would swim every day.

ونستخدم (be/get/become used to + G/N) إذا كان معنى الفعل (متعود على)

He is used to smoking. / Children are used to spicy foods.

ونستخدم (be used to + inf/ for + G) إذا كان معنى الفعل (يستخدم)

A sharpener is used to sharpen / for sharpening pencils.

### Deduction الاستنتاج

الزمن	مثبت (أكيد)	منفي (مستحيل)
مضارع	إذا كنا متأكدين من أن شئ ما يحدث الآن must be (+G) إذا كنا متأكدين من أن هذا الشئ حقيقة must + inf	إذا كنا متأكدين من أن شئ ما يحدث الآن can't be (+G) إذا كنا متأكدين من أن هذا الشئ حقيقة can't + inf
ماضي	must have (been) + p.p.	can't/couldn't have (been) + p.p.

### Probability الاحتمال

may/might/could + inf احتمال (مضارع أو مستقبل)

may/might/could have + p.p. احتمال (ماضي)

لاحظ: تعني أن الشخص كان أمامه اختياران وقام بفعل شئ ما ولكن كان بإمكانه القيام بشئ آخر could have + p.p.

## Unit 11

### Relative clauses الأسماء الموصولة

who / whom حرف جر / (عاقِل) all that / أهم شرط أن يتبعها فاعل

which / all that / (غير عاقِل) which حرف جر

اسم مملوك لما قبلها + whose = ('s/his/her/its) (غير عاقِل/عاقِل)

**لاحظ:** هناك كلمات (تعتبر اسم وفعل) لذلك إذا وجدنا بعدها فعل فهي (اسم) وإذا لم نجد فعل بعدها فهي (فعل)

**لاحظ:** عندما نعود على حدث نستخدم (which) وليس (that) I saw a terrible crash which terrified me.

**لاحظ:** تفضل (that) إذا وجدنا قبلها (صفة تفضيل / the first/the second ...../the last/the only)

(ننقل المكان بعد الفعل وتكون الجملة غير صحيحة / ناقصة المعنى) فعل + فاعل + where (مكان)

(ننقل المكان بعد الفعل وتكون الجملة صحيحة / كاملة المعنى) فعل + فاعل + which (مكان)

(ننقل المكان بعد الفعل وتكون الجملة غير صحيحة / ناقصة المعنى) فعل + فاعل + when (زمان)

(ننقل المكان بعد الفعل وتكون الجملة صحيحة / كاملة المعنى) فعل + فاعل + which (زمان)

تستخدم في بداية الجملة أو في وسط الجملة وهنا يسبقها فعل أو مفعول عاقِل لفعل متعدٍ لمفعولين (لا نجد الشيء المقصود) what

**لاحظ:** (whom/where/when) لابد أن يتبعهم فاعل حتى يمكن استخدامهم وإذا لم نجد فاعل بعدهم لا نستخدمهم.

يمكن حذف (who/whom/which/that) إذا كان بعدهم (فاعل) أي أنهم جاءوا في مكان المفعول (بشرط ألا نجد المفعول معهم)

ولا يمكن حذفهم إذا جاء قبلهم (.)

The man who/whom/that I spoke to was wise. (✓) The man I spoke to was wise. (✓)

The man, who I spoke to, was wise. (✓) The man, I spoke to, was wise. (×)

يمكن حذف (who/which/that) إذا كان بعدهم (فعل) أي أنهم جاءوا في مكان الفاعل بشرط أن نستخدم:

(G) للمبنى للمعلوم (اسم فاعل) أو نستخدم (p.p.) للمبنى للمجهول (اسم مفعول) المهم أن نجد (فعلين في الجملة)

The man speaking (who is speaking) fluent English is my teacher.

The novels written (which were written) by Dickens are read everywhere.

**ملحوظة:** إذا كان قبل الاسم الموصول (صفة تفضيل / the first/the second .../the last/the only) يمكن حذفه ونستخدم

(to + inf) أو (to be + p.p.)

The pyramids were the first to be visited yesterday. / Hani was the last to attend my party.

## Unit 12

### Reported speech المباشرة وغير مباشرة

الجملة الخبرية: "ظرف زمني S. + V. ....", said (to + مفعول) (فاعل)

said / told / promised / agreed / informed / offered / complained / stated / advised / ordered /

warned / threatened (that) S. + فعل ماضى (أقدم من زمنه الأصلي) ..... ظرف زمني (تم تحويله)

الجملة الأمرية: "ظرف زمني Inf. / Don't + inf. ....", said (to + مفعول) (فاعل)

asked / told / promised / agreed / informed / offered / refused / stated / advised / ordered /

warned / threatened to / not to + inf. .... ظرف زمني (تم تحويله)

الجملة الاستفهامية: "ظرف زمني V. + S. / أداة استفهام", said (to + مفعول) (فاعل)

asked / wondered / inquired / wanted to know / would like to know / Can you tell me /

ظرف زمني (تم تحويله) ... فعل ماضى (أقدم من زمنه الأصلي) + S. + أداة استفهام

ملحوظة: تفضل (whether) على (if) لو وجدنا في الجملة (or not)

**Note:** suggest/recommend + v + ing / suggest/recommend (that) + فاعل + inf/should + inf.

**ملاحظات:** لا نغير الأزمنة ولا ظروف الزمن:

(١) إذا كان فعل القول مضارع. (٢) إذا كانت الجملة حقيقة مؤكدة.

(٣) إذا وجدنا مع فعل القول (a moment ago / just now/ just / right away / right now)

(٤) إذا وجدنا (رابط زمني) فلا بد من التناسب (ماضي مع ماضي / مضارع مع مستقبل)

### Narrative tenses

the past simple, past continuous and past perfect tenses

## Language Notes:

- / arrive at + مكان صغير - arrive in + مكان كبير - reach + مكان - get to + مكان  
 / reason (n) for سبب / مبرر / reason (n) why سبب / مبرر  
 / cause (v) يسبب / cause (n) of سبب  
 / be based on معتمد أو قائم على / be based in مقره في (مكان)  
 / decide to + مصدر / decide on + اسم يختار / decide that + جملة يقرر  
 / publish (كتاب أو صحيفة مثلاً) / advertise (سُلع أو خدمات) يعلن عن (سُلع أو خدمات) / come out (كتاب أو صحيفة مثلاً)  
 / steal (يأتى بعده الشئ المسروق) / rob يسرق من مكان أو شخص  
 / find / found / founded / found / founded يؤسس  
 / way of + v. + ing / way to + inf  
 / profession مهنة أو عمل يتطلب قدراً كبيراً من التدريب والتعليم مثل الطب والمحاماة والتدريس  
 work العمل بصفة عامة ولا تجمع  
 works أعمال فنية أو أدبية  
 job وظيفة (تجمع) و تشير إلى عمل منتظم يقوم به الشخص لكسب المال  
 career المستقبل الوظيفي / الفترة التي يقضيها الشخص في وظيفة معينة  
 / experience خبرة (اسم لا يعد) و لا يسبقها أداة نكرة و يقصد بها المعرفة و المهارات التي يكتسبها الإنسان في العمل  
 experiences مواقف / تجارب (و يقصد بها الأحداث التي يمر بها الإنسان في حياته)  
 experiment تجربة (تستخدم عندما نتحدث عن العلماء و أبحاثهم)  
 / win (won / won) يفوز بـ / يكسب (يأتى بعده الشئ الذي نفوز به أو نكسبه)  
 gain (gained / gained) يكتسب / يزداد (شئ معنوي أو ميراث)  
 earn (earned / earned) يكسب (من العمل)  
 / include يضم / يشتمل / contain يحتوي على (بداخله) / consist (of) يتكون من  
 / by car / by taxi / by plane / by train / boat / ship / bus قبل وسائل المواصلات إذا لم يسبقها شئ  
 in a / the / my car / taxi (car / taxi) إذا سبقهما شئ تستخدم (in)  
 on a (the / his) plane / train / boat / bus / ship باقي وسائل المواصلات إذا سبقها شئ نستخدم (on)  
 on foot / on horseback و لكن نقول  
 / quiet هادئ / quite تماماً / الي حد ما / quit يترك / يغادر / يتوقف عن  
 / connect something to something يوصل بجهاز  
 connect something with something يوصل / يرتبط بـ  
 contact = communicate with يتصل بـ  
 / rise / rose / risen لا يليها مفعول  
 raise / raised / raised يليها مفعول raise a question  
 arise / arose / arisen ينشأ / يحدث (بدون مفعول)  
 arouse/aroused يثير (يليه مفعول) (للمشاعر والأحاسيس)  
 / alone = on my own = by myself = without any help = with no help بمفرده  
 lonely فقط / دون غيره / only لديه شعور بالوحدة  
 / reward يكافئ / مكافأة (يحصل عليها الفرد مقابل خدمة قام بها)  
 award (v./ n.) يمنح جائزة / جائزة (يحصل عليها الفرد نتيجة إنجاز حققه)  
 / later فيما بعد / في وقت لاحق / (the) latter = the second خريج أو الشخص (المذكور ثانياً)  
 / graduated in يتخرج في مادة / graduate from يتخرج من / a graduate of خريج  
 / event حادث / incident حدث (غريب - سيء) / accident حادثة  
 / lose يفقد (شئ ملكه) / get lost يتوه / miss يفقد (لا يلحق بـ)  
 / fortune = luck حظ / a fortune = wealth ثروة  
 / indoor/outdoor (adj.): (صفة يليها اسم) / indoors/outdoors (adv.): (ظرف مكان) داخل/خارج المنزل (ظرف مكان)

do		make	
an operation	a project	friends	a list
a job	research	sure	up (his) mind
work	without	contributions	a noise
the shopping	the cooking	a speech	a good + وظيفة
the homework	sport	a decision	changes
wrong	a task	a difference to	a study plan
good	a quiz	a mistake	+ adj/inf + مفعول
harm	activities	a suggestion	money
a favour	an exam	a promise	efforts
a study	your best	a prediction	sense
an interview	an exercise	a choice	notes



## Summary of the Novel 'Great Expectations'

تلخيص رواية الآمال الكبرى – تشارلز ديكنز

تبدأ الرواية بزيارة "بيب" بطل الرواية إلى قبر أبويه ويقابل سجين هارب ويطلب منه أن يحضر له في اليوم التالي بعض الطعام ومبرد حديدي ؛ وبالفعل يحضر "بيب" المطلوب منه ويلجأ لسرقة الطعام من بيت اخته التي كان يسكن معها وزوجها "جو".

يحصل "بيب" علي دعوة من الآنسة "هافيشام" للعب في بيتها ، والتي عرفت بأطوارها الغريبة . كانت ترتدي ثياب العرس بالرغم من إنها عجوز طاعنة في السن وكان لهذا سبب واضح من إنها تم الغدر بها من شخص وعدها بالزواج وخلي بها لذا صارت حزينة واحتفظت بكل مراسم العرس من ثياب حتي الساعة توقفت عند الساعة التي اعلن فيها تركها بعد أن استولي علي أموالها. تعرف علي "استلا" والتي كانت في نفس سنه الصغير ولكنها كانت مغرورة و متعجرفة وفيما بعد تبين أن "استلا" قد تبنتها السيدة "هافيشام" لتسليها في وحدتها.

كانت اكبر أمنية لـ "بيب" حينها هو أن يعمل صبي حداد في ورشة "جو" – زوج اخته – وبالفعل تم تحقيق الحلم ، ولكن "بيب" الصغير لم يشعر بالسعادة قط من هذه المهنة. فقد شعر من معاملة "استلا" له إنه من الطبقة العامة التي لا تحيد التعامل اللبق مع الغير . شعر "بيب" حينها أن حصوله علي مهنة صبي حداد في ورشة ليست هي الغاية. كان "بيب" يجيد القليل من القراءة والكتابة.

جاءت الفرصة لـ "بيب" علي طبق من فضة فقد تبرع أحد المحسنين لكي يصبح "بيب" – جنتلمان – وحصل علي مبلغ من المال ليسافر إلي لندن ليتعلم هناك وبالفعل تعلم واصبح رجل له مكانه ولكن تأتي الرياح بما لا تشتهي السفن فقد احب "بيب" "استلا" ولكن لم تكن هي تبادل له نفس الشعور وعاش في وهم أن الآنسة "هافيشام" هي المحسن الحقيقي الذي صرفت عليه لكي يتعلم ويصبح – جنتلمان – ولكن انكشفت الحقيقة أن المحسن الحقيقي هو ذاك الرجل – السجين الهارب – الذي قدم له يوماً ما .. الطعام والمبرد الحديدي لكي يرد الاغلال عن يده وما كان منه إلا أن يرد الجميل لهذا الصبي – بيب – الصغير.

تدور الأحداث ويعرف "بيب" أن السجين الهارب هذا هو نفسه والد "استلا" و أن أمها تعمل خادمة عند المحامي الذي كان الوسيط بينه وبين والداها الذي قدم له العون في استكمال تعليمه ولكن "استلا" عاشت طيلة حياتها تجهل امها وابيها . اتهمت ام "استلا" بالقتل فقد قتلت عشيقه والداها ودخلت والسجن وحكم عليها بالبراءة وعملت عند المحامي الذي ترافع عنها.

مات الرجل المحسن علي "بيب" والذي كان يدعي "ماجويتش" بعد صراع للهرب بمعاونة "بيب" واصدقائه ولكن تفشل خطة الهروب فشل ذريع ويلقي حتفه في مستشفى السجن.

تتزوج "استلا" من رجل غني ولكنها تحيا حياة بائسة وتتزوج للمرة الثانية ولكنها لا تنعم بالسعادة برغم الثراء التي تتمتع به وفي نهاية المطاف يقابل "بيب" "استلا" بالصدفة بعد سنوات كثيرة في بيت العجوز – هافيشام – التي رحلت متأثرة بحرقها وآلت كل الثروة من بعدها لـ "استلا".

شعرت "استلا" بالآسى والحزن وفوات العمر دون فائدة فقد ضيعت حب "بيب" الصادق وكانت ضحية تلك العجوز التي حولتها لصاحبة قلب بارد كي تنتقم من كل الرجال بسبب هذا الرجل الذي تركها في يوم عرسها.

مع تمنياتي بالتوفيق

## **Summary of the Novel 'Great Expectations'**

Great Expectations can be divided into three stages in the life of Pip. The first stage presents Pip as an orphan who lives with his sister and her husband Joe, the village blacksmith, who offers him kindness and love. While visiting the grave of his parents in the cemetery, Pip meets a convict and is made to bring him food and a file the next day. Pip's convict and a second convict are caught by soldiers of the Crown and returned to the prison ships (the Hulks).

Uncle Pumblechook arranges for Pip to go to Miss Havisham's house to play, and there he meets and falls in love with Estella. Pip returns to Miss Havisham's house to walk her around the decayed banquet table every other day for nearly 10 months. Miss Havisham rewards Pip for his service by paying for his apprenticeship to become a blacksmith with Joe.

Pip is unhappy with his position and longs to become a gentleman in order that he may eventually win Estella's affection. One day a lawyer, Mr. Jaggers, comes to tell Pip that a benefactor has left him great fortunes. Pip is to go to London to become a gentleman. Pip believes that the benefactor is Miss Havisham.

The second stage of Pip's life takes place in London where he becomes friends with Herbert Pocket. The two young men live beyond their means and fall deeply in debt. Pip makes friends with Mr. Jaggers' clerk, Mr. Wemmick, and enjoys visiting him at his Castle. Pip is told the background of Miss Havisham and her ill-fated wedding day. He also is embarrassed by a visit from Joe. An unexpected visit from his convict reveals that the convict, not Miss Havisham, is his benefactor. The man's name is Magwitch; he is the one to whom Pip had brought food long ago.

The third stage in Pip's life solves all the remaining mysteries of the novel. Compeyson, the second convict who was Magwitch's enemy, is drowned when Pip tries to aid Magwitch in his escape from London. Pip finds out who Estella's mother and father are. Pip is rescued from Orlick. Magwitch dies in prison, and Pip becomes a clerk in Cairo with Herbert. He returns years later and finds Estella at Miss Havisham's house. She is remarried. She and Pip part as friends and Pip realizes she will always be a part of his life, as surely as all the other memories of his once-great expectations.

Mr M. A.

## Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 7

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I'm enthusiastic .....the new post I occupy.  
a. for                                      b. about                                      c. in                                      d. with
2. Rehab is ....., but that hasn't stopped her from working out.  
a. disabled                                      b. unable                                      c. fit                                      d. ready
3. Diets are most effective when .....with exercise.  
a. dealt                                      b. prevented                                      c. separated                                      d. combined
4. Because of his accomplishments, my father has always been a/an .....to my sons; he is their favourite role model.  
a. inspiration                                      b. respiration                                      c. hindrance                                      d. obstacle
5. In today's world, success is sometimes .....by how much money you make from your job.  
a. refined                                      b. defined                                      c. refused                                      d. appeared
6. I noticed an elegant lady sitting next to my aunt. "*Elegant*" is similar in meaning to ".....".  
a. regretful                                      b. dutiful                                      c. armful                                      d. graceful
7. My uncle is an .....assistant at the City Council.  
a. administrative                                      b. administration                                      c. administrate                                      d. administrator
8. He can't move; he has a .....problem with his leg.  
a. psychological                                      b. physical                                      c. chemical                                      d. biological
9. Success in life is based on hard work and .....  
a. aviation                                      b. elimination                                      c. deterioration                                      d. determination
10. We need to work hard to .....the minds of foreign investors about the efficiency of Egyptian workers.  
a. change                                      b. charge                                      c. check                                      d. refuse
11. Which .....do successful people share, so they can keep making progress?  
a. quantities                                      b. qualities                                      c. demerits                                      d. obstacles
12. A/An.....question is the one that you don't expect to get a specific answer to.  
a. amusing                                      b. ordinary                                      c. retelling                                      d. rhetorical
13. I .....this type of sport; I like it very much.  
d. delay                                      a. adore                                      b. deal                                      c. detest
14. I'm glad that my neighbour .....and left hospital.  
a. healed                                      b. cured                                      c. recovered                                      d. discovered
15. You don't have to .....; no one can hear us.  
a. cry                                      b. whisper                                      c. shout                                      d. speak
16. Sorrowfully, everything in some people's lives is measured in .....of money.  
a. advance                                      b. fact                                      c. turn                                      d. terms
17. The champion was able to .....his physical disability and win the gold medal.  
a. overcome                                      b. overhear                                      c. overdo                                      d. oversleep
18. I was really fascinated; the view was .....  
a. impressing                                      b. impression                                      c. impressive                                      d. impress
19. The project is a real .....; we have achieved high profits.  
a. successful                                      b. success                                      c. succession                                      d. successive
20. Successful people are always looking for new .....to learn more and develop their skills.  
a. results                                      b. disadvantages                                      c. obstacles                                      d. opportunities
21. Don't expect to .....immediate success because it could take a long time.  
a. achieve                                      b. relieve                                      c. believe                                      d. deceive

22. You should .....the lecture by using key words if you don't need to remember the details.  
a. confuse                      b. paraphrase                      c. delete                      d. refuse
23. You .....the hall; it looks lovely!  
a. were decorating                      b. will decorate                      c. have decorated                      d. had decorated
24. I .....the movie you recommended. I'm enjoying it.  
a. have watched                      b. have been watching                      c. had been watching                      d. had watched
25. He.....three cups of coffee since he reached the office this morning.  
d. has been drinking                      a. had drunk                      b. has drunk                      c. is drinking
26. They .....in London since 2004. They are still living there.  
a. had lived                      b. have lived                      c. have been living                      d. had been living
27. She .....lunch for two hours before her children returned home.  
a. had prepared                      b. had been preparing                      c. has been preparing                      d. has prepared
28. I .....reading the book you recommended, so we can talk about it now.  
a. had finished                      b. had been finishing                      c. have been finishing                      d. have finished
29. I .....my friend, Kamel, since we were at school.  
a. have known                      b. have been knowing                      c. had known                      d. are knowing
30. I ..... 2000 metres today.  
a. have run                      b. had been running                      c. have been running                      d. had run
31. Tamer .....his new car for five months now.  
a. had had                      b. has had                      c. has been having                      d. had been having
32. Please help me; I .....my passport. What can I do?  
a. had lost                      b. will be losing                      c. has been losing                      d. have lost
33. I ..... *Wuthering Heights* all day. It's very interesting, but I'm only on chapter 3.  
a. have been reading                      b. had read                      c. had been reading                      d. have read
34. Your hands are really dirty. What .....?  
a. had you been doing                      b. had you done                      c. have you been doing                      d. will you be doing
35. My grandfather .....abroad; he prefers to spend his time wandering round his hometown.  
a. has ever travelled                      b. has never travelled  
c. has already travelled                      d. had never travelled
36. I miss you so much; I .....you for ages!  
a. won't see                      b. hadn't seen                      c. haven't been seeing                      d. haven't seen
37. Since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic, the world economy .....  
a. has greatly affected                      b. had been greatly affected  
c. has been greatly affected                      d. had greatly affected
38. ....doing the new exercise yet?  
a. Have you finished                      b. Had you finished  
c. Will you finish                      d. Are you finishing
39. I am still working; I .....doing that task yet.  
a. hadn't finished                      b. haven't finished                      c. won't finish                      d. have finished
40. They .....the road to our village recently.  
a. had been paving                      b. have been paved                      c. have been paving                      d. had paved
41. She .....a thorough cleaning of the house. Everything is sparkling.  
a. had done                      b. had been doing                      c. has been doing                      d. has done
42. My aunt ..... Tanta for ten years only. Now, she is living in Mansoura.  
a. has lived                      b. had lived                      c. has been living                      d. lived
43. .... Luxor before? - Yes, I went there last winter.  
a. Are you visiting                      b. Have you visited                      c. Have you been visited                      d. Will you visit



44. He hasn't been able to play tennis .....he broke his leg.

- a. since                      b for                      c. go                      d. when

45. You can't meet Taher because he .....Cairo International Book Fair.

- a. has been to                      b. has gone to                      c. has gone                      d. has been

46. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- A. "I'm visiting you tonight, my friend said".  
B. "I'm visiting you tonight" my friend said.  
C. "I'm visiting you tonight," my friend said.  
D. "I m visiting you tonight," my friend said.

47. Which of the following is used to show one of the merits of the internet?

- A. We can't ignore the fact that the internet has become the home to a lot of e-crimes.  
B. The main advantage to emphasise is that the internet is the most rapid source of information.  
C. To me, the internet is really a double-edged weapon. Therefore, it should be used carefully.  
D. Regrettably, many people, particularly in rural regions, do not have access to the internet.

48. You summarise the content of your essay when you .....

- a. develop the main idea.                      b. write the elements of your essay in detail  
c. make the end open                      d. write the conclusion of your essay

49. Without motivation in life, it's hard to strive for success and achieve internal happiness. You should try to achieve more success for yourself first before trying to please other people.

(a) بدون مشاكل الحياة، من السهل السعى لتحقيق الطموح وتحقيق السعادة الداخلية. يجب أن تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح لإرضاء نفسك أولاً قبل محاولة إرضاء الآخرين.

(b) بدون الدافع في الحياة، من الصعب السعى لتحقيق النجاح وتحقيق السعادة الداخلية. يجب أن تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح نفسك أولاً قبل محاولة إرضاء الآخرين.

(c) بدون الدافع في الحياة، من السهل السعى لتحقيق النجاح وتحقيق الذات. يجب أن تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح نفسك أولاً قبل محاولة إرضاء الآخرين.

(d) بدون الدافع في الحياة، من الصعب السعى لتحقيق النجاح وتحقيق السعادة مع الآخرين. يجب أن تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح لإثبات ذاتك أولاً قبل محاولة إرضاء الآخرين.

50. التنمية المستدامة هي استراتيجية تهدف إلى تحقيق أهداف التنمية البشرية مع الحفاظ في الوقت نفسه على الموارد الطبيعية التي يعتمد عليها الاقتصاد والمجتمع.

A. Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve humane development goals while simultaneously preserving the natural sources that the economy and society rely on.

B. Social development is a strategy that aims to achieve human development goals while simultaneously preserving the natural resources that the country and society rely on.

C. Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve human development goals while simultaneously preserving the natural resources that the economy and society rely on.

D. Sustainable development is a strategy that needs to achieve human development plans while simultaneously preserving the natural resources that the economy and society rely on.

1. b 2. a 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. d 7. a 8. b 9. d 10. a 11. b 12. d 13. a 14. c 15. b 16. d 17. a 18. c  
19. b 20. d 21. a 22. b 23. c 24. b 25. b 26. c 27. b 28. b 29. a 30. a 31. b 32. d 33. a 34. c  
35. b 36. d 37. c 38. a 39. b 40. c 41. d 42. d 43. b 44. a 45. b 46. c 47. b 48. d 49. b 50. c

## Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 8

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My long-term goal is to have a successful .....as a project manager.  
a. employee                      b. employer                      c. work                      d. career
2. I need a .....job for three hours every day to increase my income.  
a. short-time                      b. full-time                      c. permanent                      d. complete
3. I am looking .....an internship at a car factory.  
a. with                      b. forward                      c. for                      d. into
4. There are twenty .....for the same job; the salary is generous.  
a. interviews                      b. employers                      c. interns                      d. candidates
5. I worked for a clothes factory for two months as a kind of .....  
a. internship                      b. intern                      c. membership                      d. scholarship
6. Rami: Is it a job for some time daily?  
Hatim: No, it's a .....job as I am in need of a full salary.  
a. part-time                      b. full-time                      c. temporary                      d. voluntary
7. I'm a hard-working, .....and organized individual with a genuine interest in digital marketing.  
a. motivate                      b. motivation                      c. motivated                      d. motivator
- 8 I've .....all necessary information in my CV to ensure thoroughness and to make it intriguing.  
a. included                      b. excluded                      c. contained                      d. consisted
9. I'm able to build websites perfectly. "Build" here is similar in meaning to ".....".  
a. sign                      b. appear                      c. do                      d. create
10. I have got 3 advanced- .....qualifications at grade A in business studies.  
a. mark                      b. level                      c. sign                      d. symbol
11. I am going to .....an internship at a nearby factory during the school holidays.  
a. agree                      b. enroll                      d. make                      c. do
12. Hurricanes and tropical storms are different kinds of natural.....that threaten man.  
a. disasters                      b. holidays                      c. celebrations                      d. festivals
13. You should .....your internship on something you really enjoy.  
a. make                      b. base                      c. sit                      d. leave
14. The statue of Ramesses II is colossal. "Colossal" is similar in opposite in meaning to ".....".  
a. small                      b. huge                      c. big                      d. tiny
15. Who was in .....of the sales department after Mr. Adly had resigned?  
a. change                      b. charge                      c. choice                      d. chat
16. Safety .....inside the factory must be taken seriously.  
a. measures                      b. manners                      c. chaos                      d. planes
17. It would be .....to buy that expensive mobile; the one you already have is very smart. You should be wise enough with your money.  
a. economical                      b. ordinary                      c. extravagant                      d. careful
18. He was imprisoned because he couldn't .....off his debt on time.  
a. take                      b. go                      c. see                      d. pay
19. He is very .....; he behaves in an unpleasant way and thinks that he is better than everyone else.  
a. modest                      b. arrogant                      c. simple                      d. cruel
20. During their father's ....., the sisters sobbed uncontrollably.  
a. funeral                      b. festival                      c. party                      d. birth
21. He recently .....from the faculty of commerce and is currently an accountant at an international company.  
a. joined                      b. left                      c. graduated                      d. studied

22. An .....is a person who works for a company or factory for a limited period of time without being paid.  
a. internship                      b. intern                      c. employer                      d. employee
23. When I was a sales manager, I was awarded a prize for .....in increasing sales.  
a. excellence                      b. excellent                      c. excellently                      d. excel
24. There has been a breakthrough in communication since the internet .....  
a. was invented                      b. invented                      c. has been invented                      d. is invented
25. The car .....well; it no longer breaks down.  
a. did nor repair                      b. must have been repaired  
c. can't have been repaired                      d. must have repaired
26. After I returned home, I found that my clothes .....by my sister.  
a. is being ironed                      b. was ironing                      c. had been ironed                      d. had ironed
27. I was doing my homework while dinner .....by my mother.  
a. is prepared                      b. had been prepared  
c. was preparing                      d. was being prepared
28. Look! Our school .....now.  
a. have been painted                      b. is being painted                      c. was painting                      d. is painting
29. I felt worried as soon as the plane .....off.  
a. took                      b. had been taken                      c. has taken off                      d. was taken
30. Who .....the radio invented by?  
a. was                      b. had                      c. has                      d. is
31. The patient .....thoroughly before the serious operation.  
a. was examining                      b. had to be examined                      c. had examined                      d. had to examine
32. What upsetting news! My friend's car .....  
a. had damaged                      b. has been damaged                      c. had been damaged                      d. has damaged
33. Most of the novels .....by Naguib Mahfouz are still read by thousands of people.  
a. writing                      b. written                      c. were written                      d. which written
34. What the manager said in the meeting .....  
a. hasn't been expected                      b. wasn't expecting  
c. hadn't expected                      d. hadn't been expected
35. Having ....., the car became ready for the journey.  
a. repaired                      b. being repaired                      c. been repaired                      d. to be repaired
36. I'm hoping that this serious issue .....tomorrow.  
a. is resolving                      b. will resolve                      c. was resolved                      d. will be resolved
37. Because this medicine has the potential to be poisonous, it must .....with a doctor's prescription only.  
a. be using                      b. be used                      c. use                      d. have used
38. Egyptian cotton clothes .....all over the world.  
a. are sold                      b. are to sell                      c. selling                      d. has been sold
39. These trees need to .....regularly.  
a. be watered                      b. water                      c. be watering                      d. have watered
40. By next September, a new secondary school in our village .....  
a. will be built                      b. will have been built                      c. has been built                      d. will have built
41. I .....an email from the company every time the manager asks me to undertake a new duty.  
a. send                      b. sent                      c. was sent                      d. am sent
42. ....in medical conferences in Egypt?  
a. Is French speaking                      b. Is French spoken  
c. Can French speak                      d. Does French speak

43. Unfortunately, the stolen money ....., yet.

- a. hasn't been restored
- b. hasn't restored
- c. hadn't been restored
- d. weren't restored

44. Which of the following is structurally correct?

- A. The exercise can't revise well, it's full of mistakes.
- B. The exercise can't be revising well, it's full of mistakes.
- C. The exercise mustn't have been revised well, it's full of mistakes.
- D. The exercise can't have been revised well, it's full of mistakes.

45. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- A. You ve to improve your English it's a widely-spoken language.
- B. You've to improve your English: it's a widely-spoken language.
- C. you've to improve your English: it's a widely spoken language.
- D. You've to improve your English: it's a widely spoken language

46. Which of the following sentences can complete this part of an essay about the merits and demerits of technology?

To keep pace with the recent changes all over the world, the use of modern technology in different fields of life is a must nowadays.

However, we must take into consideration that technology has both positive and negative aspects. Technology is the outcome of scientists' efforts and research. On the one hand, it has improved the quality of our lives. ....

- A. In short, we all agree that technology has no downsides to consider.
- B. On the other hand, it has the potential to waste our time and make us lazy.
- C. Moreover, it can save our time and effort.
- D. In conclusion, I see we had better avoid using technology.

47. What mustn't be included in a CV?

- A. Contact Information.
- B. Work Experience.
- C. Education and skills.
- D. Personal information.

48. Accepting others is a highly civilised aspect that we all should have. You can express your opinion and respect the opinions of others as well.

(a) يُعتبر قبول الآخر سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعاً. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين أيضاً.

(b) يُعتبر قبول الآخر سمة متعصبة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعاً. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام الآخرين أيضاً.

(c) يُعتبر قبول الآخر سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعاً. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك والاحتراس من آراء الآخرين أيضاً.

(d) يُعتبر قبول الآخر سمة سيئة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى عنها جميعاً. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين أيضاً.

49. في سوق العمل لم تعد الخبرة وحدها هي العامل الاساسي الذي يضعه أصحاب الأعمال في الاعتبار، هناك مهارات العمل التي لا تقل أهمية عن الخبرة.

- A. In the labour market, experiment alone is no longer the main factor that employers take into consideration; there are work skills that are more important than experience.
- B. In the labour market, experience alone is no longer the main factor that employers take into consideration; there are work skills that are no less important than experience.
- C. In the labour market, experience alone is still the main factor that employers take into consideration; it is more important than skills.
- D. In the labour market, experience alone is no longer the main factor that employees take into consideration; there are work skills that are not as important as experience.

1. d 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. c 8. a 9. d 10. b 11. c 12. a 13. b 14. d 15. b 16. a 17. c 18. d 19. b 20. a 21. c 22. b 23. a 24. a 25. b 26. c 27. d 28. b 29. a 30. a 31. b 32. b 33. b 34. d 35. c 36. d 37. b 38. a 39. a 40. b 41. d 42. b 43. a 44. d 45. b 46. b 47. d 48. a 49. b



### Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 9

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I started working in a factory and gained reasonable working .....of safety procedures.  
a. ignorance                      b. suffering                      c. knowledge                      d. science
2. To better my skills, I chose to enroll in a .....writing class.  
a. creatively                      b. creative                      c. creation                      d. creator
3. The entire job experience I've gained has been life-.....  
a. joining                      b. charging                      c. stealing                      d. changing
4. My brother .....the first prize in a short story competition.  
a. beat                      b. earned                      c. won                      d. gained
5. My grandfather has a lot of .....; we frequently seek his guidance.  
a. wisdom                      b. hatred                      c. jealousy                      d. health
6. The Ministry of Education is adopting plans to .....the Egyptian educational system.  
a. reuse                      b. reinvent                      c. recycle                      d. refuse
7. My sister has decided to change .....and go to university to get a higher degree.  
a. reaction                      b. infection                      c. collection                      d. direction
8. Mr. Rami, our science teacher, has made significant .....to his students' lives in order to motivate them to achieve their goals.  
a. ammunitions                      b. situations                      c. contributions                      d. constitutions
9. She was offered employment in the sales department. "*Employment*" here is similar in meaning to ".....".  
a. career                      b. job                      c. profession                      d. idleness
10. You must continue to improve your skills in order to remain .....  
a. employable                      b. unemployed                      c. employer                      d. employment
11. Taher, my new colleague, is a 32-.....-old gentleman.  
a. years'                      b. year's                      c. year                      d. years
12. My grandmother can still .....volunteer work; she enjoys helping others.  
a. make                      b. do                      c. refuse                      d. abuse
13. My neighbour is very old and likes to help young people. I don't think he is typical of most people of his age.  
"*Typical*" could be the opposite of the meaning of ".....".  
a. common                      b. familiar                      c. weak                      d. exceptional
14. After retirement, a lot of old people like to spend their time on hobbies that they are .....about in order to enjoy their lives.  
a. worried                      b. passionate                      c. angry                      d. keen
15. When I received the dreadful news, my heart .....; I was upset and disappointed.  
a. sank                      b. cheered                      c. thought                      d. flew
16. We .....live in Alexandria; this is our constant place of residence.  
a. temporary                      b. temporarily                      c. permanently                      d. permanent
17. When I heard about the road accident, I .....for my friend's safety because he was driving that car.  
a. considered                      b. feared                      c. blamed                      d. criticised
18. No one has declared the final result yet, so I can't .....that I have got the gold medal.  
a. accept                      b. seem                      c. appear                      d. confirm
19. There is a night .....who goes round the building to keep us safe at night.  
a. thief                      b. watchman                      c. burglar                      d. dustman
20. He wasn't faithful; he .....his friend when he was in trouble and refused to help him!  
a. deserted                      b. desired                      c. disappeared                      d. remained
21. I .....down to get the lady's handbag from the floor.  
a. broke                      b. filled                      c. crouched                      d. cut
22. If you don't hit the books this week, you won't pass the exam. This means: .....  
a. You should throw away the books.                      b. You should study hard.  
c. You should buy the needful books.                      d. You should postpone your exam.

23. She is very punctual; she rarely comes late, .....?  
a. is she                      b. she doesn't                      c. doesn't she                      d. does she
24. He is very sad because .....his money has been lost.  
a. neither                      b. all                      c. each                      d. every
25. In exams, .....student is given a question paper.  
a. every                      b. all                      c. a few                      d. each of
26. Take care! The little child carried a glass bottle in .....hand.  
a. neither                      b. all                      c. every                      d. each
27. I have hardly.....money left; I spent all of it on clothes.  
a. no                      b. some                      c. any                      d. many
28. I have read .....of your ideas and I like them all.  
a. none                      b. some                      c. any                      d. much
29. ....young people prefer to work in nearby places to their homes.  
a. A lot of                      b. Lots                      c. A lot                      d. Every
30. *Ahmad*: Have you bought much bread?    *Yasser*: No, I bought only .....  
a. few                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. any
31. ....of the students failed; all of them passed.  
a. Each                      b. None                      c. Every                      d. All
32. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A. All your answers is wrong.                      B. Not of your answers are wrong.  
C A lot your answers are not correct                      D. You haven't given any correct answers.
33. We need to book a bigger hall; this one can hold .....guests only.  
a. a few                      b. a lot of                      c. many                      d. no
34. There is .....equipment in the new office, so we need to buy some more.  
a. many                      b. few                      c. little                      d. much
35. Would you like to have .....fresh fruit juice?- Yes, only ....., please?  
a. some / a few                      b. some / a little                      c. many / a little                      d. much / little
36. I'm so sorry, I don't have.....time to help you.  
a. some                      b. a lot                      c. many                      d. any
37. There isn't .....work to do today, so I can go out with you.  
a. much                      b. a little                      c. many                      d. some
38. I have almost .....sugar in the apartment. I need to buy .....  
a. much / some                      b. no / some                      c. many / a little                      d. any / some
39. We have.....of petrol in the car, so it is enough to reach our destination.  
a. a little                      b. lot                      c. plenty                      d. many
40. There is .....meat left; we only have enough for three, and we've invited 12 people!  
a. little                      b. a little                      c. more                      d. much
41. A.....workers gathered outside the company to complain about the mistreatment of the manager.  
a. many                      b. lots                      c. lot                      d. lot of
42. The majority of students got ready for the final exam, but.....them lagged behind as they didn't revise well.  
a. a few                      b. a lot                      c. a few of                      d. lots
43. I have no money left. ....the money I had was lent to my friend Kamal.  
a. All                      b. A few of                      c. None of                      d. A little
44. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A. I need little sugar so as not to put on many weight.  
B. I need a little sugar so as not to put on more weight.  
C. I don't want a lot sugar so as not to put on more weight.  
D. I don't want lots sugar so as not to put on weight.
45. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
A. Rami it will be nice to see you again at my sister's wedding party next Thursday.  
B. Rami, it will be nice to see you again at my sister s wedding party next Thursday.  
C. Rami, it will be nice to see you again at my sister's wedding party next Thursday  
D. Rami, it will be nice to see you again at my sister's wedding party next thursday.

46. We use “Consequently,” in a paragraph or an essay to .....

- A. introduce the result of something. B. give a reason for something.  
C. give contrasting information. D. introduce a summary of the main points.

47. A narrative essay’s goal is to .....

- A. convey an intense description of a particular place, object, or concept.  
B. adopt a specific position on an issue with the intention of persuading readers.  
C. tell readers a story, often about an experience that resulted in a powerful life-changing moment.  
D. advise you to research a theory, analyse evidence, elaborate on the idea, and present a clear and concise argument about the notion.

48. What is the main idea of this paragraph?

In our daily lives, technology plays a vital part. We use it in a variety of situations. However, I am a firm believer in wisely using technology in a manner that does not cause harm or addiction. It’s important to remember that technology is a double-edged sword. That is why we must use technology in a way that is beneficial to all of us. I oppose those who advocate for widespread technological use at the price of human security and safety. Also, I am opposed to employing it in place of humans; in many sectors, technology cannot replace people. For example, teaching necessitates direct touch between students and teachers.

- A. The writer is in favour of the wise use of technology, bearing in mind not to let it harm or replace humankind in all fields.  
B. The writer is a believer in wisely using technology in a manner that does not cause harm or addiction, regardless of the possible unemployment of some people.  
C. The writer is a firm believer in the mass use of technology at the expense of man as long as we make profits.  
D. The writer is against the wise use of technology although it makes people’s lives easier and more comfortable.

49. تشير ظاهرة تشغيل الأطفال إلى استغلالهم في أشكال مختلفة من العمل بما يحرمهم من طفولتهم، ويمنعهم من الذهاب إلى المدرسة، ويؤثر عليهم جسدياً واجتماعياً ومعنوياً.

- A. Child labour refers to the exploitation of children in different forms of crime that deprives them of their childhood, prevents them from going to school and affects them psychologically, physically, socially and morally.  
B. Child labour aims at the exploitation of children in different forms of work that frightens them of their childhood, prevents them from going to school and affects them physically, socially and morally.  
C. The phenomenon of child labour refers to the exploitation of children in different forms of work that deprives them of their childhood, prevents them from going to gardens and affects them physically, socially, and economically.  
D. The phenomenon of child labour refers to exploiting children in various forms of work that deprives them of their childhood, prevents them from going to school and affects them physically, socially, and morally.

50. If you want to achieve more success in life, you’ll need a lot of determination. So, if you fail at the beginning, never lose hope or give up.

(a) إذا كنت تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح في الحياة، أنت في حاجة إلى الكثير من التصميم. لذا، إذا فشلت في البداية، لا تفقد الأمل واطلب نصيحة الآخرين.

(b) إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق بعض من النجاح في الحياة، فستحتاج إلى الكثير من المجهود. لذا، إذا فشلت في البداية، لا تفقد الأمل أو تستسلم أبداً.

(c) إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق المزيد من النجاح في الحياة، أنت في حاجة إلى الكثير من التصميم. لذا، إذا فشلت في البداية، لا تفقد الأمل أو تستسلم أبداً.

(d) إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق المزيد والمزيد من النجاح في الحياة، فستحتاج إلى بعض التصميم. لذا، إذا فشلت في الحياة، لا تفقد الأمل أو تستسلم أبداً.

37. a 38. b 39. c 40. a 41. d 42. c 43. a 44. b 45. c 46. a 47. c 48. a 49. d 50. c  
19. b 20. a 21. c 22. b 23. d 24. b 25. a 26. d 27. c 28. b 29. a 30. c 31. b 32. d 33. a 34. c 35. b 36. d  
1. c 2. b 3. d 4. c 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. a 11. c 12. b 13. d 14. b 15. a 16. c 17. b 18. d

## New Hello for Secondary 3 (Review 3)

### Based on Units 7, 8 and 9

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I never believe .....that he says; he usually tells lies!

- a. every                              b. all                              c. whole                              d. each

2. How long .....each other?

- a. will you be known                              b. have you been knowing  
c. have you known                              d. had you known

3. You are wasting your time before the final exam; you .....computer games for three hours now.

- a. have played                              b. had been playing  
c. are playing                              d. have been playing

4. My grandfather .....the village house since his retirement.

- a. has owned                              b. is owning                              c. has been owning                              d. had owned

5. He's still angry with me and he .....my apology yet.

- a. hasn't been accepted      b. hasn't accepted                              c. don't accept                              d. hadn't accepted

6. Do you need .....else, sir? – Yes, I need a packet of tea, please.

- a. all things                              b. everything                              c. anything                              d. nothing

7. He.....for the company since he was twenty-five. He enjoys his work there.

- a. had worked                              b. has been working                              c. is working                              d. has worked

8. I .....my mobile. Can you help me find it?

- a. got lost                              b. had lost                              c. have been losing                              d. have lost

9. Why are you worried, Tamer? – I .....for my exam result all day.

- a. have been waiting                              b. have waited                              c. had been waiting                              d. had waited

10. I haven't seen Yasser .....the last time we were at the conference together.

- a. when                              b. since                              c. for                              d. ago

11. I need .....rice, please; I need a small amount.

- a. a little                              b. a few                              c. little                              d. much

12. When Rami got home, he found that a delicious meal.....by his mother.

- a. had been prepared                              b. had prepared                              c. has been preparing                              d. was preparing

13. It .....that a new school will be built in our town.

- a. is reporting                              b. is reported  
c. have been reported                              d. had been reported

14. Our house .....in 2002.

- a. built                              b. has built                              c. was built                              d. has been built

15. Because the road ....., you won't be able to take this route.

- a. will pave                              b. had been paved                              c. is paving                              d. is being paved

16. Eman has had no promotion for three years. She hopes.....next month.

- a. to be promoted                              b. will be promoted  
c. to promote                              d. to being promoted



17. Amani: *Didn't you buy any flour?*

Heba: *No, I bought.....to make cakes.*

- a. any                                      b. no                                      c. some                                      d. many

18. While they were watching TV, the house .....suddenly. Fortunately, no one was hurt.

- a. had been collapsed                      b. was collapsed                      c. collapsed                      d. is collapsing

19. ....about the result of the exam next week?

- a. Will we tell                      b. Were we told                      c. Will we be told                      d. Were we telling

20. Not .....students will get full marks unless they study hard and do excellent revision work.

- a. a few                                      b. many                                      c. a lot                                      d. none

21. She .....for the exam all day. Now, she appears to be exhausted.

- a. had been revising                      b. has been revising                      c. will be revising                      d. revised

22. Don't worry about Hatim because I .....him the money he needed.

- a. has been given                      b. was given                      c. have given                      d. had given

23. A lot of smart mobile phones .....in China.

- a. are produced                      b. has been produced                      c. produce                      d. are producing

24. I don't like .....late at night.

- a. to visit                                      b. to be visited                                      c. visiting                                      d. to being visited

25. Which of the following is structurally correct?

- a. He is still writing the final report; he hadn't finished yet.  
b. He is still writing the final report; he hasn't finished yet.  
c. He is still writing the final report; he had finished it by 6 pm.  
d. He was busy because he has been writing the final report for two hours.

26. My kids are worried about .....for making a lot of noise.

- a. been punished                      b. be punished                      c. punishing                      d. being punished

27. I spend .....time watching TV as I'm always busy studying most of the day.

- a. a lot                                      b. much                                      c. a little                                      d. a few

28. Don't .....the opportunity to share in helping people as long as you can do this.

- a. miss                                      b. lose                                      c. keep                                      d. get

29. If you are dissatisfied .....the product, please return it within 15 days.

- a. of                                      b. by                                      c. from                                      d. with

30. Do you think that earning more money is a real .....?

- a. succession                                      b. success                                      c. successful                                      d. succeed

31. The real .....why he was angry is that he was insulted openly.

- a. reason                                      b. result                                      c. merit                                      d. opinion

32. You should stop smoking; it's a life-saving decision to .....

- a. appear                                      b. take                                      c. make                                      d. do

33. I need a day .....; I need to relax outside of my home.

- a. of                                      b. off                                      c. in                                      d. out of

34. My sister usually has her hair .....every week.

- a. appeared                                      b. grown                                      c. made                                      d. done

35. Some people find it challenging to .....their personal lives with their work.  
a. appear                      b. delete                      c. balance                      d. separate
36. We should .....in doing volunteer work to serve our community.  
a. decide                      b. participate                      c. join                      d. take
37. In her CV, my sister presented herself as a/an .....for an internship in digital marketing.  
a. candidate                      b. employee                      c. leader                      d. employer
38. I have very good .....skills; I'm sure my interviewer will be amazed!  
a. organ                      b. organiser                      c. organisational                      d. organisation
39. My children don't like playing .....games; they always want to go out and play in the club.  
a. outdoors                      b. indoor                      c. indoors                      d. outdoor
40. I have a.....for designing on the computer; it is my favourite hobby.  
a. process                      b. passion                      c. work                      d. demerit
41. How will you decide what career .....to take?  
a. decision                      b. section                      c. direction                      d. reflection
42. I was astonished when I found out that I had won a medal in the poetry competition. "Astonished" is a synonym for "extremely .....".  
a. happy                      b. surprised                      c. sad                      d. worried
43. What is your job .....? - I am senior editor.  
a. symbol                      b. rate                      c. title                      d. address
44. The movie star has a lot of .....who flock to follow and see him everywhere he goes.  
a. admirers                      b. enemies                      c. competitors                      d. rivals
45. Due to the enthusiasm they have, young people can succeed in their jobs although they .....experience.  
a. leak                      b. lack                      c. lock                      d. leach
46. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. Rami it will be nice to see you again at my sister's wedding party next Thursday  
b. Rami, it will be nice to see you again at my sister s wedding party next Thursday.  
c. Rami, it will be nice to see you again at my sister's wedding party next Thursday.  
d. Rami, it will be nice to see you again at my sister's wedding party next thursday.
47. Reading enables us to widen our horizons. Moreover, it's an amazing source of information. *Moreover* here shows .....  
a. contrast                      b. addition                      c. condition                      d. reason
48. The following is part of a/an .....essay.  
a. narrative                      b. argumentative                      c. persuasive                      d. descriptive
- Holidays are a time for us to recharge our batteries and spend quality time with our family and friends. Every holiday, we have a nice time and indulge in our favourite pastimes; we have a lot of fun and make good memories. The previous holiday, on the other hand, was not perfect. As usual, we drove to Sharm El-Shiekh in our car. We heard strange noises in our car's engine on the road, and it suddenly broke down. My brother was unable to restart the engine. Our car had

to be towed to a nearby service centre. We were surprised to learn that the engine had a significant fault that would take two days to resolve. We waited a long time for a car to arrive and pick us up. Taken by surprise, we forgot to take our necessary things out of our car. Therefore, we were forced to send our brother back to the service centre to collect our luggage. Really, it was a holiday to forget all about!

بالإضافة الى الاهتمام بتطوير البنية التحتية وإنشاء العديد من المشروعات القومية، تنفذ الحكومة المصرية سياسة إصلاح اقتصادي طويلة الأمد، ومن المتوقع أن نستمتع بنتائج تلك السياسة في المستقبل القريب.

a. In addition to the interest in developing infrastructure and establishing many private projects, the Egyptian government hopes for a short-term social reform policy. It is expected that we will enjoy the results of this policy in the near future.

b. In addition to the interest in developing infrastructure and establishing many national projects, the Egyptian government is implementing a long-term economic reform policy. It is expected that we will enjoy the results of this policy in the near future.

c. In addition to the interest in developing infrastructure and establishing many investment projects, the Egyptian government is planning for a long-term scientific reform policy. It is thought that we will enjoy the results of this policy in the near future.

d. In addition to the interest in developing infrastructure and establishing many national projects, the Egyptian government is implementing a long-term scientific reform policy. It is accepted that we will enjoy the results of this policy in the near future.

50. A lot of businesses allow you to earn more money online by performing different activities that computers cannot do, such as analysing and rating web content.

(a) تسمح لك الكثير من الأعمال بكسب المزيد من المال عبر الإنترنت من خلال القيام بأنشطة صعبة لا تستطيع أجهزة الكمبيوتر القيام بها، مثل جمع بيانات محتوى الويب وتقييمه.

(b) تسمح لك الكثير من الأعمال بكسب المزيد من المال عبر الإنترنت من خلال القيام بأنشطة مختلفة لا تستطيع أجهزة الكمبيوتر القيام بها، مثل برمجة محتوى الويب وتقييمه.

(c) تسمح لك الكثير من الأعمال بممارسة المزيد من الهوايات عبر الإنترنت من خلال القيام بأنشطة مختلفة لا تستطيع أجهزة الكمبيوتر القيام بها، مثل تحليل محتوى صفحة على الانترنت وتقييمها.

(d) تسمح لك الكثير من الأعمال بكسب المزيد من المال عبر الإنترنت من خلال القيام بأنشطة مختلفة لا تستطيع أجهزة الكمبيوتر القيام بها، مثل تحليل محتوى صفحة على الانترنت وتقييمها.

1.b 2.c 3.d 4.a 5.b 6.c 7.b 8.d 9.a 10.c 11.a 12.a 13.b 14.c 15.d 16.a 17.c 18.c 19.c 20.b 21.b 22.c 23.a 24.b 25.b 26.d 27.c 28.a 29.d 30.b 31.a 32.c 33.b 34.d 35.c 36.b 37.a 38.c 39.b 40.b 41.c 42.b 43.c 44.a 45.b 46.c 47.b 48.a 49.b 50.d

### Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 10

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The Eiffel Tower is probably the most famous .....in Paris.  
a. land tenancy                      b. landfall                      c. landmark                      d. landfill
2. A .....is a traditional story, particularly one that relates to people's early history or explains a natural or social phenomenon.  
a. superstition                      b. myth                      c. role model                      d. dream
3. The Karnak .....dates back from around 2055 BC to around 100 AD.  
a. temple                      b. oasis                      c. mountain                      d. river
4. My aunt asked a famous .....to help her with a legal problem. He defended her well in the law court.  
a. farmer                      b. judge                      c. criminal                      d. lawyer
5. The British museum is the most popular tourist .....in London.  
a. destruction                      b. obstruction                      c. attraction                      d. distraction
6. I live in a quiet fishing village with a/an .....harbour which is really fantastic.  
a. picturesque                      b. ugly                      c. ordinary                      d. dull
7. The ancient tomb contained the fossilised .....of extinct animals.  
a. pillars                      b. remains                      c. temples                      d. forts
8. Who .....the ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics? – Champollion decoded them.  
a. deciphered                      b. hid                      c. disappeared                      d. wrote
9. We were .....by the beauty of nature when we visited our village.  
a. disgusted                      b. distracted                      c. educated                      d. captivated
10. The High .....helps to store and provide water for agriculture all year.  
a. Dam                      b. Ferry                      c. Bridge                      d. Way
11. The archaeologists have found wonderful .....inside the royal tomb.  
a. trees                      b. landfalls                      c. artefacts                      d. museums
12. Mohamed Mashally was known as the doctor of the poor; he .....his life to treating them for free.  
a. prevented                      b. appeared                      c. dedicated                      d. educated
13. The museum is well .....visiting; it contains rare artefacts.  
a. believed                      b. worth                      c. done                      d. made
14. Do you know where the.....of Qaitbey lies?  
a. fort                      b. lighthouse                      c. ferry                      d. temple
15. He isn't a kind man; don't be .....by his tricky behaviour.  
a. misled                      b. believed                      c. appeared                      d. helped
16. My sister likes to make clothes out of wool; she is currently .....a sweater for my brother.  
a. letting                      b. knitting                      c. hitting                      d. sitting
17. In 1899, two archaeologists found many well- .....crocodile mummies in Umm el-Baragat.  
a. reversed                      b. preserved                      c. cooked                      d. killed
18. The impressive modern Bibliotheca Alexandrina is one of the most important.....landmarks in the city.  
a. ancient                      b. unknown                      c. contemporary                      d. temporary
19. The film was really .....; the girls believed the incident and started weeping.  
a. removable                      b. comic                      c. funny                      d. moving
20. What .....me to visit the museum is my desire to see the wonderful mummies of kings and queens.  
a. inspires                      b. conspired                      c. respired                      d. realised
21. "The Tragedy" is one of the most famous authentic works by Picasso. *Authentic* is similar in meaning to ".....".  
a. fake                      b. genuine                      c. false                      d. ordinary
22. When I visited Khan el-Khalili, the .....for me was getting some souvenirs for my friends.  
a. highlight                      b. light year                      c. light sleep                      d. high noon



23. We use “.....” when we want to introduce the summary.  
a. first of all                      b. not at all                      c. above all                      d. all in all
24. Ann hasn’t arrived yet. She .....the train. Who knows?  
a. should have missed              b. might have missed              c. must have missed              d. had to miss
25. I regret making that silly mistake; I .....have quarrelled with my friend.  
a. should                      b. must                      c. shouldn’t                      d. can’t
26. I .....in a small village, but I moved to live in Alexandria when I joined university.  
a. am living                      b. used to live                      c. would live                      d. will live
27. She .....be happy; she has just passed her final exam.  
a. must                      b. had to                      c. can’t                      d. ought not to
28. Amin travelled to work by bus. He .....by train as usual.  
a. must have travelled                      b. had to travel  
c. could have travelled                      d. might have travelled
29. Tamer did not attend the party. He .....invited. He’s just had a heart attack and is in hospital.  
a. can’t have                      b. can’t have been                      c. mustn’t have been                      d. shouldn’t have
30. My father left for work and he .....to take his mobile phone. I found it in the living room.  
a. mustn’t have remembered                      b. had to remember  
c. couldn’t have remembered                      d. must have remembered
31. I .....up early on Fridays, but now I like to get up early every day.  
a. got                      b. won’t get                      c. use to get                      d. didn’t use to get
32. Kamal .....by train yesterday. I’m uncertain.  
a. might travel                      b. might have travelled  
c. should travel                      d. must have travelled
33. ....has arrived on time, haven’t they?  
a. Everyone                      b. No one                      c. Neither of them                      d. All of them
34. She .....the map. She found herself in a completely different town.  
a. had to follow                      b. can’t have followed  
c. may have followed                      d. mustn’t have followed
35. Yasser would always go to the cinema on Thursdays. This means:  
a. He is used to going to the cinema on Thursdays.  
b. He used to go to the cinema on Thursdays.  
c. He always goes to the cinema on Thursdays.  
d. He never went to the cinema on Thursdays.
36. Your answer is full of mistakes. You .....it well.  
a. needn’t have checked              b. must have checked              c. can’t have checked              d. had to check
37. He .....on time because he missed his usual early train.  
a. had to arrive                      b. must have arrived  
c. won’t have arrived                      d. couldn’t have arrived
38. This temple .....be important; it’s visited by hundreds of people every day.  
a. shouldn’t                      b. can’t                      c. mustn’t                      d. must
39. Everyone is putting their umbrellas up; it .....raining.  
a. had to start                      b. must have started  
c. shouldn’t have started                      d. mustn’t have started
40. My father.....to work when he was young, but nowadays he uses his car.  
a. would always walk              b. didn’t use to walk              c. is used to walking              d. always walks
41. ....football when he was a child?  
a. Does he play                      b. would he play                      c. is he used to playing              d. Did he use to play
42. He no longer smokes as he .....  
a. would do                      b. used to do                      c. is used to doing                      d. never used to do

43. It's about a one-hour drive to the factory, give or take a few minutes. "Give or take" means "..."

- a. plus                      b. minus                      c. plus or minus                      d. exactly

44. No one has invited her to the wedding party, .....?

- a. have they                      b. has he                      c. hasn't she                      d. haven't they

45. A colon (:) can be used to .....

- a. express exclamation                      b. show explanation                      c. express a result                      d. end a sentence

46. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a. Her son, Jack Jones Jr., was born on nov. 6, 2010.  
b. Her son, Jack Jones Jr , was born on Nov. 6, 2010.  
c. Her son Jack Jones Jr., was born on Nov. 6, 2010.  
d. Her son, Jack Jones Jr., was born on Nov. 6, 2010.

47. We write a descriptive essay when we .....

- a. narrate a story or a personal / someone's event or experience.  
b. persuade someone of a certain point of view, adopting our own opinion, which is rather based on emotions.  
c. focus on the details or description of something, like a place or a monument, for example.  
d. try to make someone accept our opinion, which is mainly based on logic.

48. In this part of the essay, the author .....

The Great Pyramid of Giza, located north of Cairo, Egypt on the west bank of the Nile River, is the only ancient world wonder that has survived to the present day. It is one of three royal pyramids built between 2700 and 2500 B.C., including Khufu, Khafra and Menkaura. Khufu, also known as "The Great Pyramid," is the largest and most impressive, covering 13 acres and containing over 2 million stone blocks weighing between two and 30 tons each.

- a. spoke about the seven wonders of the world.  
b. showed the reason why The Great Pyramid of Giza was built.  
c. explained the merits and demerits of The Great Pyramid of Giza.  
d. introduced a descriptive style for The Great Pyramid of Giza.

49. تحظى مصر بتراث ثقافي هائل، والذي يُعد مصدر فخر للمصريين، بالإضافة إلى كونه مصدر إلهام للأجيال القادمة لتحقيق المزيد من التنمية والنجاح في شتى المجالات.

- a. Egypt has a marvellous social heritage, which is a source of pride for the Arabs, in addition to being a source of inspiration for future generations to achieve more development and success in various fields.  
b. Egypt has a marvellous cultural heritage, which is a source of pride for the Egyptians, in addition to being a source of inspiration for future generations to achieve more development and success in various fields.  
c. Egypt has a tremendous cultural heritage, which is a source of wealth for the Egyptians, in addition to being a source of inspiration for the present generations to achieve more development and success in various fields.  
d. Egypt has a tremendous cultural heritage, which is a source of pride for the Egyptians, in addition to being a source of power for future generations to keep this heritage and achieve success in various fields.

50. The government adopts a sustainable development strategy, which represents a roadmap for achieving the dreams and aspirations of Egyptians in a dignified life.

(a) تتبنى الوزارة استراتيجية تنمية مؤقتة تمثل خارطة طريق لتحقيق أحلام وتطلعات الموظفين المصريين في حياة كريمة في كل أنحاء البلد.

(b) تتبنى الحكومة استراتيجية تنمية مستدامة تُمهّد الطريق لتحقيق أحلام وتطلعات المصريين في حياة كريمة في كل أنحاء البلد.

(c) لقد تبنت الحكومة استراتيجية تنمية مستدامة تمثل خارطة طريق لتحقيق أحلام وتطلعات المصريين في حياة كريمة في كل أنحاء البلد.

(d) تتبنى الحكومة استراتيجية تنمية مستدامة تمثل خارطة طريق لتحقيق أحلام وتطلعات المصريين في حياة كريمة.

37 d 38 d 39 b 40 a 41 d 42 b 43 c 44 a 45 b 46 d 47 c 48 d 49 b 50 d  
19 d 20 a 21 b 22 a 23 d 24 b 25 c 26 b 27 a 28 c 29 b 30 c 31 d 32 b 33 a 34 b 35 c 36 c  
1 c 2 b 3 a 4 d 5 c 6 a 7 b 8 a 9 d 10 a 11 c 12 c 13 b 14 a 15 a 16 b 17 b 18 c

### Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 11

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. My brother is bilingual; he speaks .....  
a. one language      b. two languages      c. three languages      d. no language
2. In some countries, there may be one .....language, which is usually the one used by the government.  
a. silent      b. temporary      c. dominant      d. second
3. The first language you learn as a baby is your .....  
a. unknown language      b. mother tongue      c. foreign language      d. second language
4. He is .....; he is able to speak a number of languages.  
a. dumb      b. mute      c. bilingual      d. multilingual
5. What are the .....that give Egyptians a unique identity?  
a. demerits      b. characteristics      c. characters      d. quantities
6. Knowing about your family's roots helps build a sense of .....and brings you closer to older relatives.  
a. horror      b. humour      c. identity      d. quality
7. I'm fortunate to have two cultures in my family. "Fortunate" is a synonym for ".....".  
a. lucky      b. baggy      c. unlucky      d. miserable
8. Leila warmly .....her son, who was terribly afraid, and he soon felt safe.  
a. kicked      b. hit      c. embraced      d. traced
9. Tourists leave the country fascinated by the places they visited and the hospitable people they met. This shows the tourists' .....  
a. dissatisfaction      b. infraction      c. over action      d. satisfaction
10. There are sixteen other .....spoken round the country, for example in Nubia, people speak Nubian.  
a. symbols      b. dialects      c. accents      d. codes
11. In Nubia and the Nile Valley, you will see monuments that .....famous Pharaohs like Khufu, Djoser, Amenhotep III and Khafre.  
a. cultivate      b. eradicate      c. commemorate      d. communicate
12. Egypt has a rich history which .....back thousands of years.  
a. pretends      b. happens      c. dates      d. writes
13. ....is the way in which a society deals with cultural diversity, both at the national and community level.  
a. Multilingualism      b. Multiculturalism      c. Multimedia      d. Multicourse
14. I'm proud that one of my .....shared in establishing the local museums hundreds of years ago.  
a. ancestors      b. fathers      c. grandchildren      d. sons
15. Despite living in a nice villa, I realised I was .....after I had spent a few months in London; I missed my family so much!  
a. homeless      b. homebuilt      c. homemade      d. homesick
16. Try to be optimistic; don't let this little incident .....your day.  
a. make      b. spoil      c. cause      d. help
17. The wound is gaping. The bandage must be .....enough to stop the bleeding.  
a. baggy      b. loose      c. tight      d. light
18. The witness said that the young man had hit the other car ..... He damaged it on purpose.  
a. deliberately      b. deliberate      c. intentional      d. unintentionally
19. I gave you my word. I will visit you next week. "I gave you my word," means:  
a. I spoke with you.      b. I promised you.  
c. You shouldn't expect me to come.      d. You should have believed me.
20. It is incredible that he survived that terrible accident. "Incredible" here is a synonym for ".....".  
a. supposable      b. imaginable      c. unbelievable      d. believable
21. Luxor, .....monuments are famous everywhere, attracts tourists from all over the world.  
a. what      b. which      c. that      d. whose
22. Mr Kareem, .....lives in Luxor, assures that tourists going there will experience hospitality and an amazing history.  
a. who      b. that      c. whom      d. which

23. My uncle works for the company, .....has developed a vaccine against COVID-19.  
a. which                      b. what                      c. where                      d. whose
24. These famous sonnets are poems .....by William Shakespeare on a variety of themes.  
a. were written              b. written                      c. which written              d. writing
25. In the past, Britain had a great empire .....the sun never set on.  
a. what                      b. where                      c. which                      d. whose
26. Cleopatra was the last of a series of rulers, called the Ptolemies, .....ruled Egypt for 300 years.  
a. whose                      b. whom                      c. which                      d. who
27. Al Azhar Park, .....we used to go, is currently being renovated.  
a. where                      b. that                      c. which                      d. who
28. Mr Amin, .....retired, enjoys spending a lot of time with his grandchildren.  
a. whom                      b. that                      c. who's                      d. whose
29. My neighbour's baby, ..... I am caring for, is currently in the hospital.  
a. whose                      b. that                      c. who's                      d. whom
30. This is the interesting novel ..... I wanted to lend you.  
a. what                      b. that                      c. where                      d. who
31. Unfortunately, it was only a one-year guarantee .....came with the fridge, so we will have to pay so much to have it repaired.  
a. what                      b. that                      c. where                      d. who
32. Do you know the manager with ..... I work?  
a. who                      b. that                      c. whom                      d. whose
33. The accountant .....we employed last month is really efficient.  
a. what                      b. no relative pronoun      c. whose                      d. which
34. Thank you for presenting .....thorough lecture.  
a. such                      b. such a                      c. so                      d. enough
35. The person .....acts are irresponsible is usually unreliable.  
a. whom                      b. who                      c. whose                      d. which
36. The TV ..... I bought last month has started to give a very low sound.  
a. who                      b. that                      c. what                      d. when
37. She forgot to bring back her friend's camera, .....she had to apologise.  
a. which                      b. at which                      c. for which                      d. that
38. Do you think French is .....all over Africa?  
a. speaking                      b. speaking widely              c. widely spoken              d. widely-spoken
39. He showed me all .....he had brought from the book fair.  
a. what                      b. where                      c. which                      d. that
40. I think that Chinese is .....difficult that we can't learn it easily.  
a. such a                      b. so                      c. enough                      d. such
41. I don't know .....this strange man is coming from.  
a. who's                      b. who                      c. where                      d. that
42. Do you know .....your uncle is coming back from Algeria?  
a. where                      b. when                      c. who                      d. whose
43. Siwi is the language .....in parts of the south of the country.  
a. spoken                      b. which is speaking              c. speaking                      d. which spoken
44. It is a .....fact that being bilingual can improve some brain functions.  
a. knowing                      b. widely knowing              c. well known                      d. well-known
45. ....you say is unbelievable: the sun is not a planet!  
a. Which                      b. What                      c. That                      d. Who
46. Our civilisation, .....is the oldest in the world, is our source of pride.  
a. where                      b. what                      c. that                      d. which
47. I don't know .....making this noise, but all of you must keep quiet.  
a. whose                      b. who's                      c. that                      d. who
48. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
a. I read the book which you lent it to me.              b. I read the book you lent me.  
c. I read the book what you lent me.                      d. I read the book you lent it to me.
49. The mobile phone cost so .....that I couldn't buy it.  
a. many                      b. much                      c. few                      d. little



50. Don't worry; the lecture is easy .....to study alone.

- a. enough                      b. so                      c. too                      d. such a

51. I don't know the name of the factory in.....he works.

- a. what                      b. which                      c. where                      d. who

52. After having been infected with COVID-19, I became too tired to work. This means that .....

- a. I became fit enough to work.                      b. I wasn't so tired that I could work.  
c. I was tired enough to work.                      d. I became so tired that I couldn't work.

53. Try to keep your car clean and well maintained; it will sell more easily.

We use semi-colons instead of full stops to .....

- a. show exclamation.                      b. introduce unexpected events.  
c. separate two main clauses.                      d. compare two main clauses.

54. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a. "I haven't put those shelves up yet" said Walid.  
b. "I haven t put those shelves up yet", said Walid.  
c. "I haven't put those shelves up yet", said Walid.  
d. "I haven't put those shelves up yet, said Walid.

Read this part of the essay and choose the correct answer:

During pandemics, parents prefer homeschooling to help their children avoid being infected. Despite this temporary procedure, I'm a strong supporter of learning at school. It's much more beneficial than homeschooling. According to statistics, at school, students learn much better because they have actual interaction with their teachers. In addition, they can practise activities a lot more effectively. Moreover, they receive their lessons in a natural atmosphere at school, where they gain knowledge and have useful competition with their classmates. This, in turn, could have a great effect on their achievement.

55. This could be part of a/an .....essay.

- a. persuasive                      b. narrative                      c. descriptive                      d. argumentative

56. According to this essay, the writer .....

- a. prefers homeschooling in all cases.  
b. finds homeschooling more beneficial than learning at school.  
c. supports learning at schools for further benefits.  
d. tends to support a mixture of both types: homeschooling and learning at school, even in normal cases.

57. The underlined word "temporary" is opposite in meaning to "....."

- a. permanent                      b. provisional                      c. short                      d. ineffective

58. Students gain knowledge and have useful competition with their classmates at school. "Gain" here is similar in meaning to ".....".

- a. lose                      b. miss                      c. acquire                      d. inquire

59. Modern culture and civilisation have become dependent on science and technologies as they have become an integral part of life according to the needs and requirements of the people.

(a) لقد أصبحت المعرفة والحضارة الحديثة معتمدة على العلوم والتقنيات حيث أصبحت هامة في الحياة وفقاً لاحتياجات ومتطلبات الناس.

(b) لقد أصبحت الثقافة والحضارة الحديثة معتمدة على العلوم والتقنيات حيث أصبحت جزءاً لا يتجزأ من الحياة وفقاً لاحتياجات ومتطلبات الناس.

(c) أصبحت الثقافة المدنية الحديثة معتمدة على العلوم والتقنيات حيث أصبحت جزءاً عظيماً في الحياة وفقاً لاحتياجات ومتطلبات الناس.

(d) أصبحت الحضارة الحديثة معتمدة على العلوم والتقنيات حيث أصبحت جزءاً لا يتجزأ من الحياة وفقاً لأحلام ومتطلبات الناس.

هناك العديد من العناصر الأساسية التي تشكل كل ثقافة مهما اختلف نوعها مثل البيئة الجغرافية والروابط الأسرية واللغة ونوعية التعليم والمعتقدات والقيم. 60.

- a. There are a lot of basic elements that make up every knowledge, regardless of its type, such as geographical environment, family relations, language, quality of education, issues and values.  
b. There are a lot of basic elements that affect every culture, regardless of its type, such as the geographical environment, family ties, language, quality of education, beliefs and skills.  
c. There are a lot of basic elements that make up every culture, regardless of its type, such as geographical environment, family ties, language, quality of education, beliefs and values.  
d. There are a lot of minor elements that make up every culture, regardless of its type, such as the geographical environment, family ties, hobbies, quality of education, beliefs and values.

41 c 42 b 43 a 44 d 45 b 46 d 47 b 48 b 49 b 50 a 51 b 52 d 53 c 54 c 55 d 56 c 57 a 58 c 59 b 60 c  
21 d 22 a 23 a 24 b 25 c 26 d 27 a 28 c 29 d 30 b 31 b 32 c 33 b 34 b 35 c 36 b 37 c 38 c 39 d 40 b  
1 b 2 c 3 b 4 d 5 b 6 c 7 a 8 c 9 d 10 b 11 c 12 c 13 b 14 a 15 d 16 b 17 c 18 a 19 b 20 c

## Secondary 3 - Practice Exercises: Unit 12

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ali told me that he .....his lesson at that moment.  
a. was revising                      b. has been revising                      c. will revise                      d. was revised
2. I was told that a secondary school .....in the neighbouring village.  
a. has built                      b. has been built                      c. had been built                      d. had built
3. My father told me that we .....to the club until we finished our homework.  
a. don't go                      b. won't go                      c. hadn't gone                      d. wouldn't go
4. Samir says that he .....the summer holiday in Hurghada when he has finished exams.  
a. has spent                      b. will spend                      c. would spend                      d. had spent
5. The general manager declared that the company .....efficient and punctual workers the next month.  
a. had promoted                      b. is promoting  
c. is going to promote                      d. was going to promote
6. Tom said that he .....about that accident before he returned home.  
a. hadn't told                      b. isn't told                      c. hadn't been told                      d. won't tell
7. She informed me that my friend Rami .....a terrible accident while he was driving to work.  
a. have had                      b. had                      c. will be having                      d. is having
8. I told her that she .....a bad mistake and that she should be cautious later on.  
a. had made                      b. is making                      c. would make                      d. has made
9. Gaber .....he was ready for the interview.  
a. told                      b. said                      c. wondered                      d. informed
10. The social studies teacher told us that Russia .....the world's largest country by landmass.  
a. was                      b. is                      c. has been                      d. will be
11. Tarek complained that the service at that hotel .....bad.  
a. has been                      b. is                      c. was                      d. would be
12. The interviewer said that they would inform me of the result of the interview .....  
a. next week                      b. last week                      c. the following week                      d. the week before
13. Can you tell me why .....to London last month?  
a. you had travelled                      b. had you travelled                      c. you travelled                      d. did you travel
14. Ali wanted to know ..... I was ready for the exam or not.  
a. whether                      b. why                      c. that                      d. when
15. Tamer wonders when I .....home because he needs my help badly.  
a. had returned                      b. going to return                      c. would return                      d. will return
16. My mother asked why .....that loud noise.  
a. I was making                      b. was I making                      c. I will make                      d. had I made
17. I asked my mother if food .....  
a. has been prepared                      b. had prepared                      c. had been prepared                      d. has prepared
18. My friend wanted to know how long .....for the car factory.  
a. am I working                      b. I am working  
c. had I been working                      d. I had been working
19. Huda inquired .....or not I would accept that invitation.  
a. if                      b. whether                      c. that                      d. which
20. Please, tell me where .....meet tomorrow.  
a. we were going to                      b. we are going to                      c. will we                      d. are we going to

21. The shop assistant asked why I .....to change that tie.  
a. want                      b. was wanted                      c. wanted                      d. have wanted
22. Samir .....me why I had chosen that T-shirt.  
a. said                      b. inquired                      c. ordered                      d. asked
23. My friend recommends that I .....that mobile because it isn't a smartphone.  
a. to buy                      b. not to buy                      c. don't buy                      d. buy
24. The policeman .....the rash driver not to drive so fast.  
a. made                      b. wondered                      c. instructed                      d. said
25. I suggested that Ali .....to the library with us.  
a. went                      b. to go                      c. going                      d. go
26. Rami: *My brother said, "Why .....consult a doctor?"*  
Hatim: *Surely, I will act upon his suggestion.*  
a. haven't you consulted    b. don't you                      c. didn't you                      d. you didn't
27. My friend recommends .....*"Oliver Twist"* as it is interesting.  
a. reading                      b. to read                      c. read                      d. not reading
28. "Don't park here; it is forbidden". - The policeman said we.....park there.  
a. should                      b. shouldn't                      c. mustn't                      d. must
29. My friend suggests.....for the next bus because it is too late.  
a. not waiting                      b. to waiting                      c. we waited                      d. don't wait
30. Mohamed Salah is a talented player who has achieved marvellous success; he is really a living.....  
a. lie                      b. legend                      c. superstition                      d. fable
31. To achieve more success, you will need a lot of perseverance. "*Perseverance*" is the synonym of ".....".  
a. carelessness                      b. cleverness                      c. determination                      d. deterioration
32. ....are stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how natural events occur.  
a. Dreams                      b. Legends                      c. Lies                      d. Myths
33. The Nile no longer .....as it used to as a result of the high dam.  
a. irrigates                      b. moves                      c. floods                      d. rains
34. The novel is vastly .....; the author presents the main character as more extreme or dramatic than he really is.  
a. exaggerated                      b. realistic                      c. authentic                      d. historic
35. Sorrowfully, the young man lost his mind and wounded his neighbour in a .....of anger.  
a. fat                      b. foot                      c. fit                      d. fete
36. Stop being talkative; I'm .....up with your lies!  
a. made                      b. fed                      c. given                      d. looked
37. Our country will continue to make progress as long as sincere people do .....  
a. disappear                      b. rest                      c. escape                      d. exist
38. To .....is to extend your arms and legs.  
a. stretch out                      b. cheer up                      c. break down                      d. look back
39. There should be a/an .....decline in the national birth rate to achieve more development and raise standards of living.  
a. steady                      b. fluctuating                      c. instable                      d. trifle
40. Peter is an intelligent student, but he lacks .....  
a. hesitation                      b. motivation                      c. retardation                      d. obstruction
41. Myths can be passed .....from one generation to another.  
a. in                      b. into                      c. on                      d. to

42. Peace is the backbone of stability and growth all across the world, so its spread is a topic of .....concern.

- a. minor                      b. local                      c. limited                      d. universal

43. We had a big argument a few months ago, but it's all water under the bridge now. This means:

- a. That was an event in the past and it's still regarded as important now.  
b. That was an event in the past, but it's no longer regarded as important.  
c. That event is still effective like running water.  
d. That event is as important as running water.

44. The police have strong .....that the factory worker is the killer.

- a. evidence                      b. cleverness                      c. eagerness                      d. dizziness

45. My friend is really..... ; he never brags about his achievements or possessions.

- a. tolerate                      b. arrogant                      c. pompous                      d. humble

46. He behaved with great .....towards his rival after he had won the game. He showed true nobility.

- a. activity                      b. chivalry                      c. hatred                      d. envy

47. Having healthy food and doing sports are the secrets of .....youth.

- a. external                      b. ordinary                      c. eternal                      d. limited

48. Myths and legends tell us about the .....of people from the past.

- a. perspectives                      b. failures                      c. humour                      d. laziness

49. The purpose of .....is to teach a lesson or moral. They are often about animals, plants or forces of nature.

- a. myths                      b. fables                      c. superstitions                      d. lies

50. Which of the following is punctuated correctly:

- a. You don't know your 20 year-old neighbour well, do you?  
b. You don't know your 20-year-old neighbour well, do you?  
c. You don't know your 20-year old neighbour well do you?  
d. You don t know your 20-year old neighbour well, do you?

51. Finally, the terrorist paid with his life. His means:

- a. He was sentenced to death as a result of his crimes.  
b. He had to pay a huge fine for his crime.  
c. He had to prove he was innocent.  
d. He was imprisoned for a short time.

52. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a. What! I can't believe you did this to your brother s friend!  
b. What! I can't believe you did this to your brother's friend?  
c. What I can't believe you did this to your brother's friend!  
d. What! I can't believe you did this to your brother's friend!

Read this paragraph and choose the correct answer:

The primary purpose of mass media is to reach out to the general public and inform them. Moreover, it analyses and observes our surroundings in order to deliver information in the form of news. As a result, the general public is continually informed about not only their immediate surroundings but also the rest of the world. This is how the media disseminates and perceives information.

Weather forecasts, for example, enable individuals and farmers to plan ahead. Fishermen, likewise, receive information on tidal activity from the news. Furthermore, the media works to preserve the fabric of our social heritage by showcasing our rituals, mythology, and civilisation.



53. What is the main idea of this essay?

- a. The disadvantages of the mass media.      b. The merits and demerits of the mass media.  
c. The role of the mass media.      d. How to avoid being badly affected by the mass media

54. According to the paragraph, the news provides information on .....to fishermen.

- a. kinds of water      b. tides      c. species of fish      d. quiet waves

55. According to the paragraph, the mass media is beneficial to ..... .

- a. farmers only      b. specific professions      c. different people      d. navigation only

56. Furthermore, it analyses and observes our surroundings in order to deliver information in the form of news.

In this sentence, "Furthermore" shows .....

- a. addition      b. contrast      c. cause      d. contrast

57. The underlined word "disseminates" means .....

- a. prints      b. prevents      c. spreads      d. inquires

58. ليس كافياً أن نفتخر دوماً بإنجازات أجدادنا، فلا بد أن نسعى بجهد لكي نحقق أحلامنا وننجح في الحياة بالإضافة إلى المساهمة في تحقيق المزيد من الرقي للمجتمع.

a. It is not enough to always be proud of the achievements of our parents; we must strive hard to achieve their dreams and succeed in life, in addition to contributing to the further advancement of society.

b. It is not enough to always be keen on the achievements of our ancestors; we must strive hard to achieve our dreams and succeed in life, in addition to contributing to the further welfare of society.

c. It is not enough to always be proud of the civilisation of our ancestors; we must strive hard to achieve our dreams and ambitions in life, in addition to contributing to the further advancement of society.

d. It is not enough to always be proud of the achievements of our ancestors; we must strive hard to achieve our dreams and succeed in life, in addition to contributing to the further advancement of society.

59. You should stop criticizing others without objectivity. You should be positive and take effective steps towards giving back to the community, or at least appreciating what others are doing.

(a) يجب أن تتوقف عن مجاملة الآخرين دون موضوعية. يجب أن تكون إيجابياً وتتخذ خطوات فعالة تجاه مساعدة الجميع، أو على الأقل أن تقدر ما يقوم به الآخرون.

(b) يجب أن تنتقد الآخرين بموضوعية. يجب أن تكون إيجابياً وتتخذ خطوات فعالة تجاه رد الجميل للمجتمع، أو على الأقل أن تقدر ما يقوم به الآخرون.

(c) يجب أن تتوقف عن إنتقاد الآخرين دون موضوعية. يجب أن تكون إيجابياً وتتخذ خطوات فعالة تجاه رد الجميل للمجتمع ، أو على الأقل أن تقدر ما يقوم به الآخرون.

(d) يجب أن تتوقف عن إنتقاد الآخرين دون موضوعية. يجب أن لا تكون سلبياً، عليك أن تتخذ الخطوات الهامة تجاه رد الجميل للوالدين ، أو على الأقل أن تقدر ما يقوم به الآخرون.

1. a 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. d 6. c 7. b 8. a 9. b 10. b 11. c 12. c 13. c 14. a 15. d 16. a 17. c 18. d 19. b 20. b  
21. c 22. d 23. c 24. c 25. d 26. b 27. a 28. c 29. a 30. b 31. c 32. d 33. c 34. a 35. c 36. b 37. d 38. a 39. a 40. b  
41. c 42. d 43. b 44. a 45. d 46. b 47. c 48. a 49. b 50. b 51. a 52. d 53. c 54. b 55. c 56. a 57. c 58. d 59. c

## New Hello for Secondary 3 (Review 4)

### Based on Units 10, 11 and 12

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The man was honoured by the government; he .....a lot of achievements for the sake of the country.  
a. can't have made      b. must have made      c. should have made      d. may have made
2. I think I .....my watch in the hall. Please can you check this?  
a. should have left      b. will have left      c. might have left      d. will have left
3. Hatim .....his car. It is still in front of the house.  
a. can't have taken      b. shouldn't have taken      c. might have taken      d. had to take
4. She .....at home; I have just seen her in the club.  
a. might be      b. had to be      c. must have been      d. can't be
5. It is likely that my friend travelled to Alexandria by train. This means:  
a. He couldn't have travelled to Alexandria by train.  
b. He might have travelled to Alexandria by train.  
c. He must have travelled to Alexandria by train.  
d. He had to travel to Alexandria by train.
6. Rehab .....; all of us spoke politely with her.  
a. might have insulted      b. can't have been insulted  
c. must have insulted      d. can't have insulted
7. The young man was set free. The judge .....sure that he was not guilty.  
a. might have been      b. mustn't have been      c. must have been      d. can't have been
8. It's probable that he forgot to reply to my email. This means that he .....have forgotten to reply to my email.  
a. might      b. can't      c. must      d. should
9. This is the club in .....we played the tennis match yesterday.  
a. which      b. where      c. that      d. when
10. I don't think Basim is serious. Do you believe .....he says?  
a. who      b. which      c. that      d. what
11. Gamal made a silly mistake .....his friends criticised him.  
a. which      b. on which      c. for which      d. to which
12. Shakespeare, .....plays are famous everywhere, was one of the greatest poets and playwrights in England.  
a. whose      b. which      c. who's      d. what
13. My brother attended Cairo University, .....he studied Arabic language and literature.  
a. which      b. where      c. who      d. that
14. We met our friend .....father was rewarded for in the participation in the Hayah Karima initiative.  
a. who      b. who's      c. whose      d. whom
15. I haven't decided .....mobile phone to buy; both of them are smart.  
a. that      b. what      c. whose      d. which
16. Do you know the name of the novelist .....wrote Wuthering Heights?  
a. who      b. which      c. whose      d. whom

17. The Vatican City, .....population is around 1,000 people, is the least populated country in the world.

- a. where                      b. which                      c. whose                      d. that

18. Is Mandarin the main language .....in China?

- a. speaking                      b. which spoken                      c. was spoken                      d. spoken

19. Brazil is one of the top 10 countries in .....coffee is produced.

- a. where                      b. which                      c. that                      d. what

20. Damietta is an Egyptian city .....produces high quality furniture.

- a. that                      b. where                      c. what                      d. whom

21. Mr Ahmad, .....our teacher of English, is friendly and kind.

- a. whose                      b. who's                      c. who                      d. that

22. My uncle promised he .....buy me a new mobile for my birthday party.

- a. had to                      b. will                      c. would                      d. is going to

23. Hadeer said to us, "I .....away for a few days".

- a. going to be                      b. has been                      c. would be                      d. will be

24. Tamer inquired why .....the weekly meeting.

- a. I had postponed                      b. had I postponed                      c. I have postponed                      d. I will postpone

25. Could you tell me why .....school suddenly yesterday?

- a. did you leave                      b. you left                      c. would you leave                      d. you had left

26. Leila said, "I'm typing the final report because the manager needs it urgently." The correct reported sentence is .....

- a. Leila said that he is typing the final report because the manager needed it urgently.  
b. Leila said that he was typing the final report because the manager need will it urgently.  
c. Leila said that he was typing the final report because the manager needed it urgently.  
d. Leila says that he was typing the final report because the manager needed it urgently.

27. German isn't .....like English all over the world.

- a. speaking widely                      b. wide spoken                      c. widely spoken                      d. widely-spoken

28. Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a. My mother inquired me where I had met my new friend the day before.  
b. My mother asked me where I had met my new friend the day before.  
c. My mother asks me where I had met my new friend the day before.  
d. My mother asked me where had I met my new friend the day before?

29. The minister .....that the government was going to develop our village with the Hayah Karima initiative.

- a. ordered                      b. declared                      c. asked                      d. told

30. I suggest that Adel .....his father about the strange man he saw in the garden of the house.

- a. informs                      b. would inform                      c. inform                      d. informing

31. Mohamed tells me that he .....the next weekend with his friends outside Cairo.

- a. had spent                      d. spend                      c. was going to spend                      d. is going to spend

32. You aren't .....to lift this heavy box; I will help you.

- a. strong enough                      b. such strong                      c. too strong                      d. such a strong

33. Hungarian is .....difficult language that it is very hard to learn.

- a. too                      b. so                      c. such                      d. such a

34. We should all take .....in our cultural heritage and glorious civilisation.  
a. care                              b. place                              c. pride                              d. bird
35. I hope that Arabic will be the .....language at international festivals, so that it will spread more and more.  
a. temporary                      b. dominant                      c. rare                              d. uncommon
36. I like stories that are .....and give us fun.  
a. imaginary                      b. imaginatively                      c. imagine                              d. imagination
37. The .....Gardens of Babylon are thought to have been built in the ancient city of Babylon.  
a. Hungry                      b. Hanging                      c. Hinging                              d. Hanger
38. I hope to take a five-.....holiday to have some rest and restore my energy.  
a. days'                              b. day's                              c. day                              d. days
39. It was .....that we both bought the same T-shirt; we hadn't planned to do so!  
a. decided                              b. intended                              c. a plan                              d. a coincidence
40. Some people believe that Cairo Tower is the most important .....in Cairo.  
a. landfall                              b. landmark                              c. landfill                              d. land bridge
41. It is very important to .....money for charities to help the poor.  
a. raise                              b. rise                              c. arise                              d. arose
42. Egypt is taking .....steps towards implementing the economic reform plan. Experts believe we are on the right track.  
a. improper                              b. unsteady                              c. steady                              d. wrong
43. We are .....by the development projects carried out in Egypt nowadays. These projects will provide more work chance for youth.  
a. shocked                              b. fascinated                              c. struggled                              d. sad
44. The child was .....in horror because of the terrifying nightmare he had seen.  
a. saying                              b. laughing                              c. appearing                              d. screaming
45. You should be .....to be multilingual; this is highly beneficial.  
a. fortunate                              b. unfortunate                              c. deliberate                              d. unconfident
46. She warmly .....her son, who was afraid of the passing dog in the street.  
a. hit                              b. threw                              c. embraced                              d. raced
47. When you first met me, how did I come across? This means:  
a. How did I pass the difficult situation?                              b. What impression did you have of me?  
c. What impression did I have of you?                              d. How did you affect me?
48. To take my mind .....the bad thoughts, I went to the theatre with my friends.  
a. of                              b. in                              c. into                              d. off
49. The government is trying to implement very .....means of communication so we can attract more foreign investment.  
a. elaborate                              b. uncommon                              c. deliberate                              d. slow
50. The lighthouse of Alexandria is a very popular tourist ..... .  
a. intention                              b. attention                              c. attraction                              d. interaction
51. What experience do you think is relevant to the new position? "Relevant" is similar in meaning to ".....".  
a. detached                              b. unwanted                              c. difficult                              d. related



52. Scientists are trying to preserve some rare animals that are about to .....out.

- a. die                                      b. find                                      c. run                                      d. look

53. Everyone should .....their main goals in life and try to achieve them.

- a. sit                                      b. set                                      c. suit                                      d. side

54. A full stop can't be used ..... .

- a. before the person you are speaking to                                      b. at the end of a statement  
c. at the end of imperative sentences                                      d. at the end of reported questions

55. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a. I said to Eman, Don't waste your time watching too much television, Eman".  
b. I said to Eman "Don't waste your time watching too much television, Eman".  
c. I said to Eman, "Don't waste your time watching too much television, Eman".  
d. I said to Eman, "Don t waste your time watching too much television, Eman.

56. Which of the following can't be used to show contrast?

- a. because b. although c. in spite of d. despite

57. Which of the following sentences could be a topic sentence for an essay on "The importance of being bilingual"?

- a. Spreading your native language is a good way of allowing other people all over the world to learn more about your country's civilisation.  
b. Acquiring a second culture other than a native one develops a person's experience and helps them get in touch with people of other nations.  
c. Learning a second language, other than a native language, develops a person's learning aptitude and helps in a great way to keep the brain alert and healthy.  
d. To sum up, learning a second language develops a person's learning aptitude and helps in a great way to keep the brain alert and healthy.

58. Which of the following sentences could end an essay on "The importance of cultural heritage"?

- a. First of all, cultural heritage can create a sense of individual and collective belonging, which helps to maintain social and territorial cohesion.  
b. Moreover, cultural heritage can be a wider window through which we make proper propaganda about our ancient civilisation in particular.  
c. In short, being multicultural can be beneficial when travelling abroad or dealing with people from other nations.  
d. To sum up, cultural heritage can create a sense of individual and collective belonging, which helps to maintain social and territorial cohesion.

59. Choose the correct translation:

يجب أن نشجع الأعمال الدرامية التي تُظهر الجهود المخلصة للقيادة السياسية لحماية البلاد من شتى المخاطر وذلك لدعم الاستقرار ونشر الوعي القومي لدى الشعب المصري.

- a. We must encourage dramas that show the efforts exerted by the political leadership to protect the country from different dangers so we could support stability and spread national awareness among the Egyptian people.
- b. We must encourage dramas that show the sincere efforts of the political leadership to protect the country from various dangers so we can support stability and spread national awareness among the Egyptian people.
- c. We must encourage dramas that show the sincere efforts of the political leadership to protect the country against enemies. Thus, we can support stability and spread national awareness among the Egyptian people.
- d. We must encourage dramas that show the sincere efforts of the political leadership to protect the country from different dangers, so that we can support stability and increase national income among the Egyptian people.

60. Choose the correct translation:

Young people should think practically: with the help of low-interest bank loans, many ambitious young people can start simple projects to achieve their ambitions and benefit society.

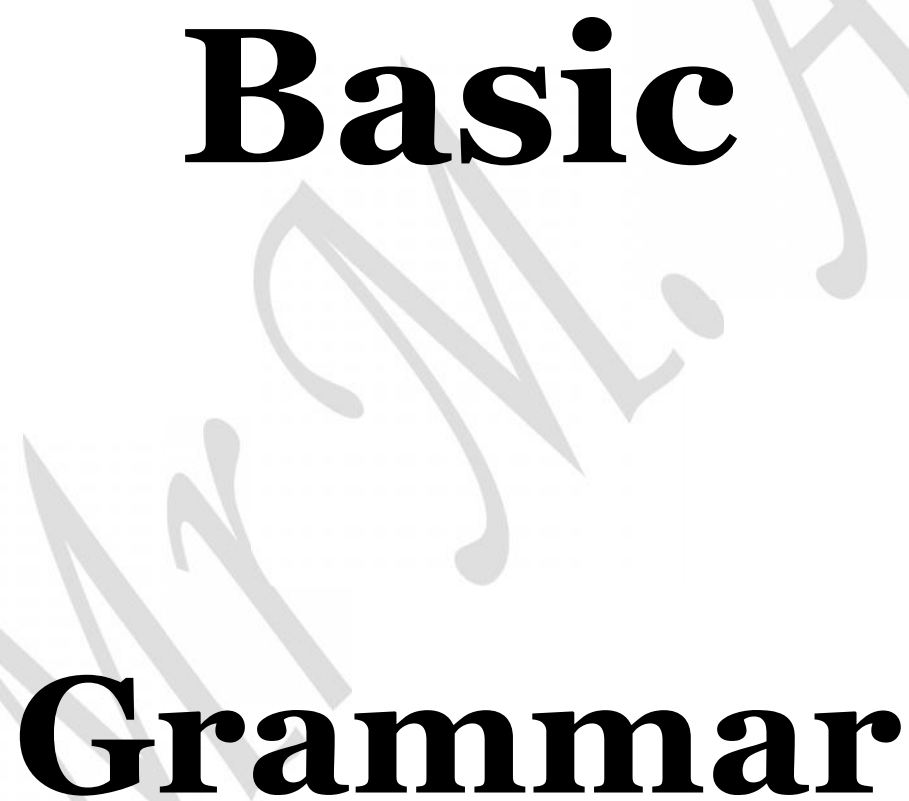
(a) يجب أن يفكر الشباب بشكل عملي: بمساعدة القروض البنكية ذات الفائدة ، يمكن للعديد من الشباب الطموحين بدء مشاريع بسيطة لتحقيق طموحات المجتمع وأحلامهم.

(b) يجب أن يفكر الشباب بشكل عملي: بمساعدة القروض المصرفية منخفضة الفائدة ، يمكن للعديد من الشباب الطموحين بدء مشروعات كبيرة للتوسع في تجارتهم وإفادة المجتمع.

(c) يجب أن يفكر الشباب بشكل عملي: بمساعدة القروض المصرفية منخفضة الفائدة ، يمكن للعديد من الشباب الطموحين بدء مشروعات بسيطة لتحقيق طموحاتهم.

(d) يجب أن يفكر الشباب بشكل عملي: بمساعدة القروض المصرفية منخفضة الفائدة ، يمكن للعديد من الشباب الطموحين بدء مشروعات كبيرة للتوسع في تجارتهم وإفادة المجتمع.

41. a 42. c 43. b 44. d 45. a 46. c 47. b 48. d 49. a 50. c 51. d 52. a 53. b 54. a 55. c 56. a 57. c 58. d 59. b 60. c  
21. b 22. c 23. d 24. a 25. b 26. c 27. c 28. b 29. b 30. c 31. d 32. a 33. d 34. c 35. b 36. a 37. b 28. c 39. d 40. b  
1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. b 6. b 7. c 8. a 9. a 10. d 11. c 12. a 13. b 14. c 15. d 16. a 17. c 18. d 19. b 20. a



# **Basic Grammar**

## السؤال المزيل Question tag

**السؤال المزيل:** هو شكل سؤال مكون من (فعل مثبت أو منفي عكس الجملة) ثم (الفاعل على شكل ضمير)  
**كلمات النفي:** (not/no/never/hardly/rarely/seldom/neither/either/little/few) إذا وجدنا كلمة منهم نثبت السؤال المزيل  
**الضمائر:** (he/she/it/I/we/you/they/here/there) **لاحظ:** (here/there) تستخدم كضمير في السؤال المزيل.  
 إذا وجدنا (اسم إشارة this/that) نستخدم ضمير مناسب له حسب الجملة. إذا وجدنا (اسم إشارة these/those) نستخدم (they)  
 الكلمات التي لا تحدد الجنس مثل (someone/somebody/no one/every one/an author/a doctor) نستخدم ضمير (they)  
**لاحظ:** I am , aren't I?/Let's, shall we?/Let us, will you?/I'd better, hadn't I?/I'd rather, wouldn't I?

## Demonstrative pronouns أسماء الإشارة

this	اسم إشارة للمفرد القريب	that	اسم إشارة للمفرد البعيد
these	اسم إشارة للجمع القريب (وتدل على المضارع)	those	اسم إشارة للجمع البعيد (وتدل على الماضي)

## Reflexive pronouns الضمائر المنعكسة

الضمير	المنعكس	الضمير	المنعكس	الضمير	المنعكس	الضمير	المنعكس
I	myself	he	himself	she	herself	it	itself
we	ourselves	they	themselves	you مفرد	yourself	you جمع	yourselves
one فاعل	oneself	One should take care of oneself/themselves.					

**لاحظ:** by + منعكس = alone/on (my) own / without any help / with no help

## If clauses

**If (zero) = when + مضارع بسيط** , مضارع بسيط

If I need advice, I talk to my father. (أمر مؤكد حدوثها أو أحداث متكررة)

If/When heated, metals expand. (تصريف ثالث فقط) **لاحظ:** إذا لم نجد (فاعل) بعد (If/When) نستخدم (تصريف ثالث فقط)

**If (1) + will + inf.** , مضارع بسيط

تستخدم للتعبير عن المستقبل (قد نجد كلمة مستقبل / حدث محتمل حدوثه / عند التخصيص / حدث لمرة واحدة)

If I am free tomorrow, I will meet you. / If those goats eat the bark on my tree, it will die.

**If (2) + would / could / should + inf.** , ماضي بسيط

تستخدم للتعبير عن المضارع

If + فاعل + ماضي بسيط = Should + فاعل + inf. = Were + فاعل + to + inf.

If she came = Should she come = Were she to come early, we would go out.

**If (3) + had + p.p.** , would / could / might have + p.p. ( / )

If + فاعل + had + p.p. = Had + فاعل + p.p.

If she had had = Had she had breakfast, she wouldn't have felt hungry.

If we had known = Had we known that you were coming, we would have waited for you.

**Note:** Unless + جملة مثبتة = If + جملة منفية = Without/But for + G/N.

In case of + G/N. = If + جملة مثبتة

If = as long as = providing = provided (that) = on condition (that) .....

If = Suppose = Supposing = Imagine .....

In case = because it is possible that something will happen تحسباً / احتياطياً / في حالة

## I wish/If only

بعدها ماضي أقدم من الزمن المطلوب (للماضي نستخدم had + p.p. / للمضارع نستخدم ماضي بسيط / للمستقبل (would, could

## Definite and indefinite articles (a/an/the no article)

نستخدم (a/an) مع اسم مفرد إذا كنا نتحدث عن أي واحد بدون تخصيص (المخاطب لا يعرف عن من / ماذا نتحدث بالظبط)

نستخدم (a) قبل الصوت الساكن (a very old man / a unit / a university / a uniform / a hotel / a pen)

نستخدم (an) قبل الصوت المتحرك (an hour/an egg/an honest man/an umbrella/an old man/an underground)

نستخدم (the) مع اسم مفرد / جمع / لا يُعد إذا كان (المخاطب يعرف عن من / ماذا نتحدث بالظبط)

the sun / the stars / the Nile / the USA / the mobile which I bought / the man I told you about / when

you go out, close the door. / the first / the tallest / the most expensive)

أما إذا تحدثنا (عموماً) بدون تحديد (لا نستخدم أداة مع الجمع والغير معدود) ومع الأسماء المعنوية والمواد الخام واللغات والرياضات.

Water is vital to life. / Women are talkative. / Boys are stronger than girls. / Success is needed.

**لاحظ:** مع أسماء (الجزر / البحيرات / الجبال) المفردة لا نستخدم أداة (جزيرة قبرص Mount Everest / Lake Nasser / Cyprus)



**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, d or e: (Question tag)**

1. He had no practice in composing music, .....?  
A) didn't he      B) had he      C) does he      D) did he      E) doesn't he
2. You have read all Pushkin's books, .....?  
A) not you      B) have you      C) haven't you      D) aren't you      E) isn't it
3. You have a bad headache, .....?  
A) isn't it      B) don't you      C) does it      D) haven't you      E) won't we
4. He never thought what might come out of it, .....?  
A) does he      B) hasn't he      C) didn't he      D) did he      E) won't he
5. She comes from the family of Donovan, .....?  
A) hasn't he      B) didn't she      C) do you      D) doesn't she      E) won't she
6. You have finished your work, .....?  
A) didn't you      B) haven't you      C) don't you      D) won't you      E) have you
7. He isn't a student, .....he?  
A) is      B) does      C) do      D) isn't      E) was
8. There are so many people in the street, .....?  
A) are they      B) are there      C) aren't they      D) aren't there      E) isn't there
9. You don't play the piano, .....?  
A) don't you      B) do you      C) doesn't it      D) does it      E) isn't it
10. This winter is not very cold, .....?  
A) isn't it      B) is it      C) does it      D) won't it      E) hasn't it
11. The manner of addressing people in Britain is quite different from ours, .....?  
A) it is      B) isn't there      C) is there      D) is it      E) isn't it
12. There won't be any trouble, .....?  
A) wasn't there      B) will not there      C) will there      D) do there      E) wouldn't there
13. The boy wasn't able to do it alone, .....?  
A) didn't he      B) wasn't he      C) was he      D) did he      E) wasn't it
14. They have to ask somebody else to help them, .....?  
A) haven't they      B) have they      C) do they      D) don't they      E) hasn't he
15. There were many mistakes in your dictation, .....?  
A) weren't they      B) were there      C) aren't they      D) weren't there      E) aren't there
16. He had lunch at home today, .....?  
A) hadn't he?      B) wasn't he?      C) did he?      D) didn't he?      E) had he?
17. You lived here 3 months ago, .....?  
A) don't you      B) had you      C) didn't you      D) have you      E) do you
18. It isn't very early now, .....?  
A) isn't it      B) it is      C) doesn't it      D) hasn't it      E) is it
19. Pete doesn't work hard, .....?  
A) is he      B) he does      C) does he      D) he works      E) doesn't he
20. A sick man can't go out, can he?  
A) No, he can't.      B) I didn't know.      C) Yes, she could.      D) No, he isn't.      E) Yes, he could.
21. Nothing can stop us now, .....?  
A) don't it      B) doesn't it      C) can't it      D) can it      E) does it
22. There is neither electricity nor gas on the island, .....?  
A) is there      B) isn't there      C) there is      D) there isn't      E) isn't it

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, d or e: (Demonstrative pronouns)**

23. ....students are looking for their ball.  
A) That      B) Those      C) This      D) They
24. Please hand me .....dictionary.  
A) that      B) these      C) it      D) them

25. I don't like .....music.

- A) those                      B) these                      C) this                      D) it

26. Bob, .....is my mother.

- A) these                      B) it                      C) this                      D) that

27. "Was .....exercise very easy?" "No, it wasn't."

- A) these                      B) this                      C) these                      D) that

28. How much are .....glasses?

- A) this                      B) they                      C) these                      D) that

29. "Is .....book John's?" "Yes, it is."

- A) these                      B) this                      C) it                      D) those

30. Take .....bags into the kitchen.

- A) these                      B) this                      C) that                      D) it

31. We took the oranges .....were in the refrigerator.

- A) that                      B) this                      C) these                      D) those

32. Do you know .....boys over there?

- A) this                      B) that                      C) these                      D) those

33. Can I use .....pencil here?

- A) this                      B) that                      C) these                      D) those

23. b 24. a 25. c 26. c 27. d 28. c 29. b 30. a 31. a 32. d 33. a

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, d or e: (Reflexive pronouns)**

34. We washed .....and then had our dinner.

- A) myself                      B) himself                      C) herself                      D) ourselves

35. You must learn to defend ....., Tom.

- A) yourself                      B) yourselves                      C) himself                      D) ourselves

36. I cut .....on that piece of wire.

- A) himself                      B) myself                      C) oneself                      D) herself

37. Help .....to some more coffee.

- A) yourself                      B) myself                      C) you                      D) yours

38. The boy has a knife. Don't let him cut .....

- A) himself                      B) itself                      C) herself                      D) yourself

39. That is a beautiful dress you're wearing. Did you make it.....?

- A) themselves                      B) yourselves                      C) yourself                      D) herself

40. Of course I .....used to be very wealthy.

- A) my                      B) mine                      C) myself                      D) ourselves                      E) himself

41. I enjoyed the music, but I didn't like the play .....

- A) yourself                      B) herself                      C) myself                      D) itself                      E) himself

42. I always enjoy .....when I go to concerts of classical music.

- A) himself                      B) myself                      C) themselves                      D) herself                      E) ourselves

43. You know, Mary bought .....a new dress yesterday.

- A) myself                      B) itself                      C) himself                      D) oneself                      E) herself

44. Let the boys clean the room .....

- A) them                      B) himself                      C) their                      D) theirs                      E) themselves

45. We should help everyone as much as possible because we often need help .....

- A) themselves                      B) ourselves                      C) yourselves                      D) himself                      E) myself

46. Did you all do the grammar exercises .....

- A) yourselves                      B) yourself                      C) herself                      D) themselves                      E) ourselves

47. He will sit in the room to keep .....warm.

- A) himself                      B) herself                      C) themselves                      D) yourself                      E) itself

48. I looked at .....in the mirror.

- A) me                      B) its                      C) myself                      D) my                      E) mine

49. Dorothy was happy when she found .....in a magic country.

- A) her                      B) she                      C) hers                      D) herself                      E) himself

50. The Nelsons enjoyed .....on their vacation on a lonely island.

- A) themselves      B) yourself      C) yourselves      D) ourselves

51. I'm teaching .....to speak English.

- A) himself      B) us      C) yourself      D) myself

34. d 35. a 36. b 37. a 38. a 39. c 40. c 41. d 42. b 43. e 44. e 45. b 46. a 47. a 48. c 49. d 50. a 51. d

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, d or e: (If conditional)**

52) I wouldn't tell her if I .....you. She can't keep a secret.

- a. will be      b. were      c. am      d. had been

53) Paul would be a good artist if he .....more patience.

- a. had      b. has      c. will have      d. have

54) If they invited me to their party, I .....absolutely delighted.

- a. am      b. will be      c. would be      d. was

55) He wouldn't have so many accidents if he .....drove more carefully.

- a. had driven      b. drove      c. has driven      d. drives

56) I would help them if they .....to me.

- a. had listened      b. listened      c. will listen      d. would listen

57) If the weather .....warmer, we would go out.

- a. will be      b. had been      c. were      d. is

58) Unless you ....., you won't find out the truth.

- a. will ask      b. won't ask      c. ask      d. don't ask

59) If you .....me, I will bring you the book.

- a. reminded      b. will remind      c. would remind      d. remind

60) If I .....about your birthday, I would have bought you a present.

- a. knew      b. would know      c. know      d. had known

61) If Anna .....a little taller, she could become a model.

- a. will be      b. is      c. had been      d. were

62) If I smoked a cigarette, .....you?

- a. would it bother      b. will it bother      c. does it bother      d. it would bother

63) If he .....swimming in such a rough sea, he wouldn't have drowned.

- a. hadn't gone      b. didn't go      c. won't      d. wouldn't have gone

64) If I .....Paul's number, I would invite him to the party.

- a. have      b. had      c. am having      d. had had

65) If the money I had .....enough, I'd have bought a car.

- a. had      b. been      c. had had      d. had been

66) If I sat on the armchair, I .....more comfortable.

- a. would be      b. had been      c. were      d. would have been

67) If it was warm, we .....to the park.

- a. will go      b. went      c. would go      d. are going

68) If they .....so much time playing yesterday, they would get better marks in their exams.

- a. don't spend      b. hadn't spent      c. didn't spend      d. didn't spend

69) We .....out in the garden if it hadn't been so cold.

- a. would had sat      b. would sit      c. had sat      d. would have sat

70) If I had bought more milk, I .....enough for breakfast.

- a. would have      b. had had      c. would have had      d. would had have

71) If we walk so slowly, we .....late.

- a. will being      b. will be      c. be      d. would be

72) Had you told me that this was going to happen, I .....it.

- a. hadn't believed      b. don't believe      c. can't believe      d. would never have believed

73) .....we truly understand others, can we show sympathy towards them?

- a. Only if      b. Unless      c. Even if      d. But for

74) The person in charge told me that if I took the 8 a.m. flight to London, I .....change planes.

- a. don't have to      b. won't have to      c. didn't have to      d. may not have to

52. b 53. a 54. c 55. b 56. b 57. c 58. c 59. d 60. d 61. d 62. a 63. a 64. d 65. d 66. a 67. c 68. b 69. d 70. c 71. b 72. d 73. a 74. c

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, d or e: (I wish)**

- 75) I'm small. I wish I .....small.  
 A) am not B) was C) were D) weren't
- 76) I'm small. If only I .....taller.  
 A) were B) wasn't C) am D) have
- 77) We live in the city. We wish we .....in the country.  
 A) have lived B) living C) lived D) live
- 78) We live in the city. If only we .....in the city!  
 A) lived B) didn't live C) haven't lived D) living
- 79) I'm not having a holiday this year. I wish I .....a holiday.  
 A) was having B) is having C) will have D) have
- 80) I'm going to the dentist tomorrow. I wish I .....to the dentist.  
 A) am not going B) will go C) wasn't going D) went
- 81) I can't ski. I wish I .....ski.  
 A) can B) could C) will D) couldn't
- 82) I wasn't happy at school. I wish I .....happy.  
 A) has been B) had had C) will have D) had been
- 83) He didn't pass his driving test. He wishes he .....it.  
 A) have passed B) had passed C) will pass D) pass
- 84) I haven't been to Beijing. I wish I .....to Beijing.  
 A) had been B) have been C) has been D) will be

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, d or e: (a / an / the / no article)**

- 85) We went to .....seaside and played on the beach.  
 A) a B) the C) an D) \_
- 86) Many tourists visit .....Turkey.  
 A) a B) the C) an D) \_
- 87) He is Mrs. Taylor's .....husband.  
 A) a B) \_ C) the D) an
- 88) Butterflies are .....insects.  
 A) a B) an C) no article D) them
- 89) Is a bee .....insect?  
 A) a B) an C) \_ D) the
- 90) I'll wait for you half .....hour.  
 A) - B) an C) a D) the
- 91) When can you usually see .....moon, in the morning, or at night?  
 A) a B) an C) the D) no article
- 92) I saw .....very bright star in the sky a few nights ago.  
 A) the B) no article C) a D) many
- 93) I forgot to bring my pen. Do you have .....pen I could borrow?  
 A) the B) a C) an D) no article
- 94) What is .....capital city of Australia? Is it Sydney or Canberra?  
 A) the B) a C) an D) no article
- 95) For breakfast I usually have .....egg, toast, and some coffee.  
 A) a B) an C) the D) no article
- 96) I have .....two younger brothers and an older sister.  
 A) no article B) an C) a D) the
- 97) What is .....first month of the year? Is it January or February?  
 A) no article B) a C) the D) an
- 98) I saw .....old man walking in the park.  
 A) a B) no article C) an D) the
- 99) My brother always exercises for .....hour in the morning.  
 A) the B) an C) a D) no article
- 100) I drank .....cup of coffee but the coffee was cold.  
 A) a B) an C) no article D) much
- 101) Help! Somebody, please call .....policeman!  
 A) the B) a C) an D) no article
- 102) Last summer, my friends and I travelled to .....Spain.  
 A) no article B) a C) an D) the
- 103) .....Amazon Rain Forest is located in South America.  
 A) An B) no article C) The D) A



# Writing

# Skills

## التقييم Punctuation

### 1) capital letters:

نستخدم حرف (capital) في أول حرف في الجملة أو السؤال / اسم الإنسان / أسماء القرى والمدن والدول والقارات والبحار والأنهار والمحيطات والبحيرات / الجنسيات / اللغات / أيام الأسبوع والشهور وفصول السنة / الاختصارات (BCE / IT) الألقاب قبل الاسم (Dr / Mr) / أول حرف في جملة المباشر (داخل علامات التنصيص)

### 2) comma (,):

بعد كلمة (Yes, / No, / Sure,) / قبل كلمة (please,) إذا جاءت في آخر الجملة / بعد كلمة (Please,) إذا جاءت في أول الجملة / بعد اسم المنادي إذا جاء في أول الجملة وقبله إذا جاء في آخر الجملة / بعد ظرف الزمان إذا جاء في أول الجملة / قبل السؤال المزيل / بعد فعل القول في جملة المباشر (قبل علامات التنصيص) إذا كان فعل القول في البداية وقبله إذا كان فعل القول بعد علامات التنصيص / بين جملتين إذا كان الرابط في بداية الجملة / للفصل بين أجزاء العنوان والتاريخ / توضع بدلاً من (and) إذا كان هناك أكثر من شخص أو عنصر.  
في نهاية أي جملة خبرية

### 3) full stop/period (.):

### 4) question mark (?):

في نهاية أي سؤال ما عدا السؤال الغير مباشر ينتهي بنقطة

### 5) apostrophe ('):

الملكية ('s, s') / لاختصار I'm / n't / 's = is / has / 've / 'll / 'd = would + inf / had + p.p. / 're

### 6) quotation marks ("....."):

تستخدم علامات التنصيص مع جملة المباشر فقط.

7) Colon (:): separate two independent clauses when the second explains or illustrates the first.

8) Semicolon (;): separate two main clauses, stronger than a comma but weaker than a period/full stop.

## Paragraph/essay parts أجزاء موضوع التعبير / المقال

1) introduction/introducing/topic sentence مقدمه: states the main idea

2) body/supporting sentences موضوع: develop the main idea

3) conclusion/concluding/closing sentence خاتمة: summarizes the text/context/the main idea

## Paragraph/essay types أنواع موضوع التعبير / المقال

1) narrative قصصي: recounts a mini short story / you may make the end open

2) persuasive إقناعي:

build an argument / contain facts / make the reader admits the writer's viewpoint

3) descriptive وصفي:

about the five senses (smell, sound, sight, touch, taste) / may not follow grammar

4) expository: إنشائي gives instructions / information / definitions

## Email writing

1) sender الراسل (From: .....):

2) recipient المستلم (To: .....):

3) Subject: .....

4) salutation/greeting/openers التحية:

formal email	informal email
Dear Mr / Mrs / Prof / Dr ....., / Dear Sir, / Dear Madam, / Dear Sir	Hi .../Hello .../Hey .....,

5) body: the message / effective emails are short and on target / in formal emails avoid abbreviations

6) closing/conclusion الخاتمة:

formal email	informal email
Sincerely/Regards/Yours	See you later/See you soon/Bye/Talk to you

7) signature/sign off التوقيع:

business email	informal email
signature, position, company	sender's name

## Language

formal email	informal email
لا تستخدم اختصارات / كلمات مختصرة / الأمر	نستخدم اختصارات / كلمات مختصرة / الأمر (can't/LOL/Stop)

## Characteristics of a paragraph

- 1) unity **احادية الفكرة** : focus on one idea (topic sentence/supporting details/conclusion).
- 2) coherence **التماسك** : related to the topic sentence
- 3) emphasis **توكيد المعلومات** : important ideas are placed at the beginning or at the end

## Characteristics of an essay

- 1) coherence **تسلسل منطقي** : logically organised / منظم منطقياً / make sense له معنى
- 2) correctness **لغة دقيقة** : correct language / contains no grammatical, spelling errors
- 3) development **تطور الفكرة** : explained through examples / support the central idea
- 4) focus **التركيز** : a single central idea
- 5) unity **الارتباط** : stick to the main idea يلتزم بالفكرة الأساسية

The following list includes other words and phrases that function as linkers **روابط:**

To express result **التعبير عن النتيجة**: *therefore, as a result, consequently, thus, so, that's why, hence*

To express cause/reason **التعبير عن السبب**: *because, as, since, due to, owing to, thanks to, because of*

To give examples: *for example, for instance, specifically, as an illustration*

To express comparison **للمقارنة**: *similarly, likewise*

To express contrast **للتناقض**: *but, yet, still, however, while, nevertheless, on the other hand, although*  
*= though = even though, despite = in spite of*

To express addition **للاضافة**: *moreover, furthermore, also, too, besides, in addition, and, as well as*

To indicate time **تبيين الوقت**: *now, later, meanwhile, since then, after that, before that time*

To express sequence **التتابع/التسلسل**: *first, second, third, then, next, finally.*

نستخدم (,) قبل هذه الروابط إذا أتى بعدهم جملة كاملة: (and, but, for, nor, yet, or, so) ولا تستخدم إذا لم نجد فاعل

He hit me, and he ran away.

He hit me and ran away.

نستخدم (,) بين الصفات التي تصف نفس الاسم

He is a tall, distinguished man.

ولكن لاحظ: هنا الظرف (very) يصف الصفة وليس الاسم فلا نستخدم (,)

I live in a very old house.

نستخدم (,) قبل السنة بشرط أن يكتب اليوم وإذا لم يكتب اليوم لا نستخدم

July 4, 1776, is regarded as the birth date of American liberty.

July 1776 was one of the most eventful months in our history.

نستخدم (,) لتجنب الارتباك

For most the year is already finished. (x)

For most, the year is already finished. (✓)

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1) All of these are types of essays, except?

- (A) Narrative essay (B) Personal essay  
(C) Argumentative essay (D) Descriptive essay

2) The introductory paragraph of an essay requires the topic, thesis and

- (A) main ideas (B) supporting details  
(C) both a and b (D) a and b

3) An essay is .....

- (A) a song with a novel or a story  
(B) a poem that has multiple stanzas  
(C) some kind of writing that has organized paragraphs  
(D) some kind of writing that requires research

4) Which of the following essays describes a subject?

- (A) Narrative essays (B) Reflective essays  
(C) Argumentative essays (D) Expository essays

5) Which of the following is the essay that uses to increase the imagery of the setting? The five senses means the sense of taste, sound, touch, smell, and sight.

- (A) Narrative essays (B) Expository essays  
(C) Descriptive essays (D) Argumentative essays

6) Which of the following essay tells a story?

- (A) Reflective essay (B) Descriptive essay (C) Argumentative essay (D) Narrative essay

7) Which of the followings essays are a set of one's thoughts.

- (A) Reflective (B) Expository (C) Argumentative (D) Narrative

8) A good writer must avoid .....in a good essay?

- (A) Brevity (B) Dignified words (C) Slang (D) Unity

9) Descriptive essays explains a person or a place.

- (A) True (B) False

10) The writer concludes by logical reasoning in .....essays.

- (A) Narrative essays (B) Reflective essays  
(C) Argumentative essays (D) Descriptive essays

11) What do we call the first paragraph in a formal essay?

- a) Beginning b) Grabber c) Hook d) Introduction

12) What do you call the last paragraph in a formal essay?

- a) Resolution b) Conclusion c) Ending d) Body

13) What do you call the paragraphs where key ideas are developed and explained?

- a) Introductions b) Body Paragraphs c) Key Paragraphs d) Conclusions

14) What three elements must be included in an introduction?

- a) Evidence, Explanation, Elaboration b) Opinion, Reasons, Evidence  
c) Lead, Background, Thesis d) Thesis, Restatement, Conclusion

15) How many body paragraphs should a formal essay have?

- a) One b) Two c) Three d) Four





32) A good .....essay writer can describe his subject in such a way that vivid images are created in readers' mind.

- a) Narrative                      b) Persuasive                      c) Descriptive                      d) Expository

33) .....Essay is a piece of writing that narrates a story. It can describe a writer's personal experience or an imaginary incident.

- a) Narrative                      b) Persuasive                      c) Expository                      d) Descriptive

34) What is a paragraph?

- a) Made up of only one sentence  
b) A series of sentences that talk about a specific subject  
c) A series of sentences that talk about various subjects  
d) A series of paragraphs about one main idea, or point.

35) The time and place a story takes place is .....

- a) Setting                      b) Character                      c) Plot                      d) Conflict

36) What is scanning?

- a) Quickly reading over a text to get the general gist  
b) Quickly reading over a text to find some specific information which is focused upon  
c) Taking the time to understand the whole text in depth  
d) None

37) What is skimming?

- a) Quickly reading one text to get the general gist  
b) Quickly reading over a text to find some specific piece of information which is focused upon  
c) Taking the time to understand the whole text in depth  
d) None

38) What sort of reading do you use to find a word in a dictionary?

- a) Skimming                      b) Scanning                      c) Careful Reading                      d) Finding a word

39) .....are syllable that are added to the beginning of words or word roots to change their meaning?

- a) Suffixes                      b) Prefixes                      c) A&B                      d) None of these

40) .....are syllable that are added to the ends of words or word roots to change their meaning?

- a) Prefixes                      b) Suffixes                      c) None of these

41) Careful selection of .....is essential for effective communication skill?

- a) Spelling                      b) Words                      c) A&B                      d) None of these

42) What information should a CV include except.

- a) Personal information                      b) Work experiences                      c) Skills and interests                      d) None

43) The main purpose of the introduction is to provide the .....

- a) Problem                      b) Necessary                      c) Context                      d) Concise

32: c 33: a 34: b 35: a 36: b 37: a 38: b 39: b 40: b 41: c 42: d 43: c  
18: b 19: d 20: a 21: d 22: c 23: d 24: b 25: b 26: d 27: c 28: b 29: a 30: c 31: a  
1: b 2: a 3: c 4: d 5: c 6: d 7: a 8: c 9: a 10: c 11: d 12: b 13: b 14: c 15: c 16: c 17: d

## **Practice Exercises 1**

**Choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.**

- 1) It was a very cold day in winter. I didn't have a coat and I was .....  
A) terrifying                      B) chillier                      C) freezing                      D) petrified
- 2) The news story about the match missed out the injured player so there was bias by .....  
A) omission                      B) mislead                      C) spin                      D) inaccurate
- 3) I took many notes because the lecturer gave a lot of interesting information. A synonym for *lecturer* here is .....  
A) role model                      B) assistant                      C) teacher                      D) physicist
- 4) Egypt enters teams into many different international .....  
A) rounds                      B) courts                      C) Grand Slams                      D) tournaments
- 5) My sister Marwa is never .....and always spends a lot of time explaining my homework to me.  
A) inaccurate                      B) kind                      C) patient                      D) impatient
- 6) When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are writing, you can say .....  
A) In the other way                      B) On the other hand                      C) By the other hand                      D) On one side
- 7) At the top of a tabloid news story there is usually .....  
A) a headline                      B) your name                      C) a photo                      D) a question
- 8) When writing a formal report, you should use .....  
A) contractions                      B) exclamation marks                      C) a pencil                      D) passive forms
- 9) Which of the following is correctly structured? .....  
A) By next year, I will buy a new car.  
B) By next year, I will have been bought a new car.  
C) By next year, I should have bought a new car.  
D) By next year, I will have bought a new car.
- 10) 'Although we are surrounded by these mass-produced devices, this does not mean that their use should be implemented in the future.' This could be part of an essay about .....  
A) technology                      B) equality                      C) mobile phones                      D) films
- 11) The car broke down and I *couldn't put my finger on* the cause. This means that I .....  
A) couldn't ask someone why the car had broken down.  
B) couldn't know the reason why the car had broken down.  
C) couldn't touch the car engine.  
D) couldn't reach the car engine.
- 12) In his advertisement, he left out the fact that the flat isn't opposite the Nile to make others buy it for a higher price. This is bias by .....  
A) spin                      B) placement                      C) omission                      D) replacement
- 13) You should .....speaking English with native speakers to speak fluently.  
A) practise                      B) avoid                      C) decide                      D) hope
- 14) I can't hear you; please, .....your voice.  
A) arise                      B) arouse                      C) raise                      D) rise
- 15) You .....your father yesterday; the problem was too serious for you to solve alone.  
A) should consult                      B) should have consulted  
C) didn't have to consult                      D) shouldn't have consulted
- 16) You have to .....your mobile phone before you enter the meeting.  
A) turn on                      B) mute                      C) destroy                      D) disappear
- 17) Once I .....making the cake, I'll give you some to taste.  
A) will be finishing                      B) had finished                      C) have finished                      D) will finish

18) You can't rely on this information; it's .....

- A) reliable                      B) acute                      C) accurate                      D) inaccurate

19) My father always .....us go to bed early when we have exams. We have to obey his order!

- A) lets                      B) persuades                      C) makes                      D) allows

20) Which sentence is punctuated correctly?

- A) What amazing news, The police have found Uncle Adel's car.  
B) What amazing news! The police have found Uncle Adels' car.  
C) What amazing news! the police have found Uncle Adel's car.  
D) What amazing news! The police have found Uncle Adel's car.

21) The following is part of a/an .....essay.

Stanley Bridge is one of the most famous architectural works in Alexandria. It is 400 metres long and 30 metres wide. It has four towers designed in the Islamic style used in the royal palace of Al Montazah. The Bridge was built with the aim of enlarging the Alexandria beachside and decreasing traffic in that area.

- A) argumentative                      B) narrative                      C) persuasive                      D) descriptive

22) When handling the body of an argumentative essay on the disadvantages of homeschooling, we can use:

- A) Most people prefer homeschooling to save their children from being infected with COVID-19.  
B) I'm strongly in favour of homeschooling even if precautionary measures are strictly followed at school.  
C) Those who don't support homeschooling believe that their children are deprived of practicing useful activities at school.  
D) In my opinion, I see that we can achieve all the outcomes of learning through homeschooling.

Read the following passages then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

Lotfia Elnadi was born in Cairo in 1907 to a government-official father and a devoted mother. Her magnificent achievements have opened doors for female pilots throughout the entire Arab world.

Not long after it opened, Lotfia Elnadi decided to join the Cairo aviation school in order to learn to fly. Her instructor realised she had great potential and after less than seventy days of training she earned her pilot's licence. Consequently, from September 1933, at the age of 26 she was officially allowed to pursue her dream of flying which, she claimed, made her feel free. If becoming the first Arab female pilot in history was not enough, Lotfia Elnadi made newspaper headlines again only a few months after getting her licence. She became the second woman in the world to fly solo when she entered a race from Cairo to Alexandria.

Lotfia's determination to achieve her dream is something many pilots admire today. Her struggle to overcome the difficulties, such as paying for her flying lessons by working at the airport as a receptionist, are part of a documentary about her life called *Take Off From the Sand*, made in 1996. Loftia Elnadi died at the age of 95 in 2002, but her life story will continue to inspire other Arab women to accomplish their goals.

23) This text talks about .....

- A) the difficulties finding pilots in Egypt.  
B) the problems women have had in finding jobs.  
C) the inspirational determination of one woman.  
D) the documentary which is important for many women.



24) The sentence which best summarises the final paragraph is .....

- A) Watching the documentary will help you learn to fly.
- B) Learning about Lotfia's life will help you create your own dreams.
- C) Even if you cannot fly, you can still be famous.
- D) Even though this woman is no longer alive, we can still learn a lot from her.

25) Lotfia Elnadi's achievements .....

- A) helped other Arab women to become pilots.
- B) taught Arab women they will have problems learning to fly.
- C) and her story were made into a film.
- D) caused anger in the world of aviation.

26) Lotfia earned her pilot's licence .....

- A) when she was seventy.
- B) on her birthday in 1933.
- C) before she was thirty years old.
- D) at the age of 95.

27) Lotfia Elnadi made the headlines .....

- A) winning a race to Alexandria.
- B) for flying alone in a race.
- C) for crashing a plane in a race.
- D) coming second in a race to Cairo.

28) From the text, find the expression that means 'make it possible for someone'.

- A) opened doors for
- B) pursue her dream
- C) overcome the difficulties
- D) continue to encourage

**Read the following passages then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.**

Archaeologists working at the ancient site of Thonis-Heracleion have made a remarkable new discovery. They have found baskets filled with fruit dating back to the fourth century BCE! Before the city disappeared under the sea in the second century BCE, hundreds of ships had been visiting Thonis-Heracleion every day and it was Egypt's largest port on the Mediterranean. The city had been forgotten until it was explored by a French archaeologist, Franck Goddio, in the year 2000 CE.

Although archaeologists had raised many large statues and metal objects from the sea at Thonis-Heracleion before this, Goddio said that he thought the discovery of the basket was incredible. This is because fruit does not usually last for very long at all. However, although metal and stone statues are more valuable, everyday objects such as a fruit basket can often teach archaeologists a lot more about people in history. For example, historians learned what the Romans ate after finding bread dating back to 79 AD, when the volcano Vesuvius erupted and covered the town of Herculaneum in rocks and ash. Similarly, archaeologists learnt what people ate in Britain in around 2000 BCE after finding a spoon that had been buried with food on it.

The basket at Thonis-Heracleion was filled with grape seeds and the fruit of a doum palm tree. They probably survived because they had been kept in an underground room.

In the next ten years, a lot more of Thonis-Heracleion will have been discovered. In fact, Goddio claimed that only 3% of the site had been explored so far. Consequently, archaeologists will probably be finding many more inspiring objects in the future.

29) What is the main idea of the passage?

- A) Thonis-Heracleion was explored in the year 2000 CE.
- B) An exciting discovery in Egypt.
- C) Important ports on the Mediterranean.
- D) 97% of the site of Thonis-Heracleion could be explored.

- 30) The underlined word “erupted” in the second paragraph is similar in meaning to ..... .  
 A) exploded                      B) blew                                      C) broke down                                      D) appeared
- 31) Thonis-Heracleion .....  
 A) was a name of a famous archaeologist                      B) is a modern Egyptian city  
 C) was an ancient Egyptian port city                                      D) was a French archaeologist
- 32) The baskets discovered in site of Thonis-Heracleion were filled with fruit dating back to ..... .  
 A) the year 2000 CE                                      B) 79 AD  
 C) the third century BCE                                      D) the fourth century BCE
- 33) Historians learned what the Romans ate due to finding ..... dating back to 79 AD.  
 A) a spoon                      B) grape seeds                                      C) baskets of fruit                                      D) bread
- 34) According to the article, which of the following is incorrect?  
 A) Archaeologists are likely to find many more inspiring objects in the future.  
 B) There was bread in the basket at Thonis- Heracleion.  
 C) Archaeologists could learn from everyday objects more than metal objects and statues.  
 D) Archaeologists lifted many large statues and metal objects from the sea at Thonis-Heracleion.
- 35) The underlined word this in the second paragraph refers to .....  
 A) the astonishing discovery of the basket of fruit.  
 B) the remains inside the site.  
 C) the site of Thonis-Heracleion.  
 D) an expensive metal.

**Read the sentences then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.**

36) تهتم وزارة التربية والتعليم بتنمية مهارات الطلاب وتعزيز روح الابتكار لديهم ليكونوا قادرين على مواكبة التقدم العلمي في كل أنحاء العالم ويساهموا في مشروعات التنمية في بلدهم.

- A) The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students’ innovation and enhancing their skills so that they can keep pace with scientific research all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.
- B) The Ministry of Education is interested in developing student’s skills and enhancing their innovative projects so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.
- C) The Ministry of Culture is interested in developing students’ skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.
- D) The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students’ skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development plans in their country.

37) لا تشغل نفسك بانتقاد الآخرين بدون موضوعية. كن إيجابياً واعمل بجد، وتقبل الآخر، فلا أحد بدون عيوب والمهم أن نتعلم من أخطائنا.

- A) Do not concern yourself with criticizing others with objectivity. Be positive, work hard and respect others. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.
- B) Do not concern yourself with attacking others without objectivity. Be positive, work hard and agree with the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.

- C) Do not concern yourself with criticizing others without creativity. Be positive, work hard and accept the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to teach from our mistakes.
- D) Do not concern yourself with criticizing others without objectivity. Be positive, work hard and accept the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.

38 There are a lot of jobs that can be done online. These jobs vary according to the tasks required and suit a lot of people who are currently unemployed.

- (a) هناك القليل من الوظائف التي يمكنك القيام بها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للراتب الذي يُدفع لك، وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف للقيام بها.
- (b) هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي يمكنك القيام بها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التي يتطلبها العمل، وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف في الوقت الحالي.
- (c) هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي يمكنك قبولها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التي يتم التعامل معها، وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الشباب الذين تركوا وظائفهم.
- (d) هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي تبحث عنها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التي يتم التعامل معها ، وهذا الشيء قد لا يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف للقيام بها.

39) Production must go side by side with global quality. We should increase and improve our local products so that we can compete in the global market.

- (a) لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالمية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة في السوق العالمية والوطن العربي.
- (b) لابد أن يسير الابتكار جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالية. وعلينا زيادة تصدير منتجاتنا المحلية لمواجهة المنافسة في السوق العالمية.
- (c) لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالمية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة في السوق العالمية.
- (d) لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الكمية العالية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المصرية للمنافسة في كل مكان.

40) Write an essay of about 200 words on your duty towards your country.

.....

There is no longer any doubt that we have duties towards our country that we must fulfill to be good citizens.

Our Country deserves all the love and respect from us. It has given us every kind of freedom and resources needed to survive an ideal standard of life. Thus our moral duty is to fulfil few obligations towards it. The duties of one's country need not be forced because it must come from one's conscience. People should take the maximum benefits of education and health care, job opportunities for the benefits of one's personal life and enhance the country and its welfare. All responsible citizens condemn corruption.

Our country's great leaders have granted us the freedom of living by giving up on their lives for our countries. Their sacrifices have inspired us to carry the value of patriotism in our life. Thus, we should discharge all the necessary duties for our country to make it a better place to live in. The country wherein all the citizens perform their social duties, economics duties and religious duties for the country, that country is more likely to prosper the most.

To sum up, we have to be willing to serve our beloved country.

1. c 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. d 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. d 10. a 11. b 12. c 13. a 14. c 15. b 16. b 17. c 18. d 19. c 20. d 21. d 22. c 23. c 24. d 25. a 26. c 27. b 28. a 29. b 30. a 31. c 32. d 33. d 34. b 35. a 36. d 37. d 38. b 39. c

## Practice Exercises 2

Choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

- 1) You look exhausted! I think you should consider .....to bed earlier.  
A) to go                      B) of going                      C) going                      D) go
- 2) I like to go to work on time. I usually .....early to avoid the traffic.  
A) sit down                      B) turn off                      C) catch up                      D) set off
- 3) I don't think you should risk .....out in this heat. It's far too hot right now.  
A) going                      B) to go                      C) go                      D) to going
- 4) Do your parents allow you .....out later at weekends?  
A) stay                      B) to stay                      C) to staying                      D) staying
- 5) By next October, my father .....a bigger house.  
A) will buy                      B) would buy                      C) will have bought                      D) had bought
- 6) You can use this expression to say goodbye at the end of an email to a good friend:  
A) Kind regards                      B) I enjoyed reading your email  
C) All the best                      D) It's great to hear from you
- 7) What can you use when writing an email to a friend?  
A) contractions                      B) full forms                      C) passive voice                      D) direct speech
- 8) Which option is not a good way to finish an email to a close friend?  
A) See you soon                      B) Yours sincerely                      C) Goodbye                      D) All the best
- 9) Which of the following is correctly structured to show regret?  
A) I should revise well for the exam.                      B) I should have revised well for the exam.  
C) I needn't revise well for the exam.                      D) I oughtn't to have revised well for the exam.
- 10) 'Some employees are often overworked and are clearly heading for burnout. Despite this, they carry on as they are aware of the need to increase their productivity'. This could be part of an article about the problem of .....  
A) mental health and well-being.                      B) time management of certain employees.  
C) alternative ways of working.                      D) the need for companies to increase productivity.
- 11) Don't worry; I won't leave until you .....  
A) have been arrived                      B) will arrive                      C) had arrived                      D) have arrived
- 12) My friend .....the present and tied it in ribbon.  
A) tricked                      B) appeared                      C) trapped                      D) wrapped
- 13) Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?  
A) I haven't seen him for the last time we met in the club.  
B) I haven't seen him since the last time we met in the club.  
C) I haven't seen him since the last time we have met in the club.  
D) I didn't see him since the last time we met in the club.
- 14) My sister is a nurse. She won a/an .....for her work during the Coronavirus pandemic.  
A) competition                      B) medal                      C) award                      D) race
- 15) .....I had heard the good news, I immediately congratulated my friend.  
A) Then                      B) So                      C) Once                      D) Before
- 16) Hazem always works to a plan and organizes his time perfectly. He has an excellent .....skill.  
A) time consuming                      B) procrastination                      C) time management                      D) critical thinking



17) Which of the following is structurally correct?

- A) I won't go home until I had finished all my work.
- B) I won't go home until I finished all my work.
- C) I didn't go home until I have finished all my work.
- D) I didn't go home until I had finished all my work.

18) My father advises me to stop studying when I feel exhausted because my concentration ..... .

- A) increases
- B) declines
- C) improves
- D) moves

19) I always try to avoid .....with bad friends.

- A) mixing
- B) to mix
- C) mix
- D) to mixing

20) Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?

- A) Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part time accountant.
- B) Adel, who lives in Aswan is a part-time accountant.
- C) Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.
- D) Adel who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.

21) I like reading short stories. Moreover, I am fond of writing poetry. This shows .....

- A) reason
- B) cause
- C) addition
- D) contrast

22) Which of the following sentences can be used to start an essay on overpopulation .....

- A) It is crystal clear that overpopulation is one of the biggest challenges we need to face.
- B) In conclusion, facing overpopulation is the responsibility of the government as well as individuals.
- C) However, still some people insist on having big families.
- D) In addition, it is not easy to provide jobs for the increasing numbers of graduates.

Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

Due to the global pandemic, the Egyptian Ministry of ICT noted an almost 50% increase in internet consumption as workers were encouraged to work from home. Many saw this as a positive move and some companies have closed their offices as their employees continue to work from home. However, there are also disadvantages that need to be considered.

A significant advantage for the company is increased productivity. The home office ensures a higher level of efficiency as it is adapted perfectly to the employee. There are no distractions by workmates or background noise and they have their favourite food too! With less time needed to commute, they can spend more time with their families. This increases well-being which, in turn, can increase productivity.

Despite the many advantages, there are also some disadvantages. Many who worked from home claimed that they worked more hours than in the office. Furthermore, some complained that although they saved money on transport they had increased costs in water and electricity. Poor furniture or physical space is also another issue to take into account. However, the biggest problem has been the feeling of isolation and lack of personal contact with workmates. With 300 million workers globally suffering from mental health issues as a result of working from home, doctors are claiming mental health problems will be the next problem to affect the world.

23) The general idea of the text is that .....

- A) the possibility of working from home was discovered as a result of the pandemic
- B) most people only find positive things about working from home
- C) there are advantages and disadvantages to working from home

D) working at home allows you to eat your favourite meals

24) Which one is not an advantage of working from home mentioned in the text?

A) more time with family

B) higher levels of productivity

C) more time to work

D) increased feeling of well-being

25) Which one is not a disadvantage of working from home mentioned in the text?

A) headaches due to lots of screen time

B) less social contact with colleagues

C) increased mental health problems

D) higher cost of bills

26) The text says that the global pandemic increased internet use by nearly 50% .....

A) so people suffered mental health problems at home

B) as workers were encouraged to work from home

C) of offices closed as a result

D) to continue working in the office

27) The text says that the employees who had to work from home during the pandemic said .....

A) they frequently ate too much

B) they enjoyed seeing their families more

C) they liked being able to work in informal clothes

D) they were frequently working a higher number of hours

28) Which expression in the text means 'very important'?

A) take into account

B) play a vital role

C) a significant advantage

D) need to be remembered

Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

How would you feel if you spent many months without seeing your friends and family? Would you be happy to live in a very small space, with the same people for many weeks? These are the conditions that astronauts have to face, so scientists are looking into the best ways to help them with their mental health problems.

In 1982, a Russian astronaut called Valentin Lebedev had been travelling in space for seven months when he started to become more and more depressed. This was the first time that scientists realised that mental health could be a problem for astronauts, who need to carry out important and often dangerous tasks.

Many astronauts face problems because time is so different in space. For example, on the International Space Station (ISS), astronauts see the sun rise and set 16 times in one day. This makes it very hard for them to sleep. Spacecrafts also use blue light, which is the same light we use for computers and TV screens. Blue light also stops us from wanting to sleep, which is why you should not look at screens before you go to bed!

Until scientists have done research on more astronauts, we won't fully understand the effects of space travel on their mental health. However, scientists claim that mental health problems will be more likely when astronauts start to make journeys to planets such as Mars, which might take 18 months or more. As a result, people who want to become astronauts need special training on how to deal with stress.

The astronauts of the future will certainly have a lot more support than they did in the past. Already on the ISS, astronauts spend a lot of time taking exercise, relaxing, eating healthy food and talking to their families: all good ways to stay mentally healthy!

- 29) The main idea in the first paragraph is ..... .
- A) the depression the Russian astronaut had      B) space exploration  
C) the situations astronauts have to face in space      D) different mental health problems
- 30) Due to the different time in space, ..... .
- A) many astronauts have heart diseases      B) a lot of astronauts face problems  
C) all astronauts refuse to go to space      D) astronauts find it easy to sleep there
- 31) Those who want to work as astronauts have to ..... .
- A) accompany their families to avoid loneliness  
B) make the time of the journey to planets such as Mars less  
C) forget all about mental health  
D) learn how to cope with stress
- 32) The underlined word “conditions” in the first paragraph is a synonym of ..... .
- A) terms      B) results      C) causes      D) circumstances
- 33) The underlined word “This” in the third paragraph refers to ..... .
- A) International Space Station      B) blue light  
C) the different time      D) the light of the moon
- 34) The astronauts of the future will surely have a lot more .....than they had in the past.
- A) difficulties      B) facilities      C) time difference      D) problems
- 35) In the future, mental health problems that astronauts could face are likely to be ..... .
- A) fewer      B) more      C) less      D) the same

**Read the sentences then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.**

(36) الماء أساس حياة الإنسان والحيوان والنبات، واستخدامه لا يقتصر على الشرب فقط، بل هو أساس الأمن الغذائي بالنسبة للإنسان والحيوان، لذلك لابد من استخدامه بعناية كبيرة.

- A) Water is the basis of human, animal and planet life, and its use is not limited to drinking only, but is the basis of food security for humans and animals. Therefore, it must be used with great care.
- B) Water is the basis of human, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to drinking only, but it is also the basis of food security for humans and animals. Therefore, it must be used with great care.
- C) Water is the basis of humane, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to drinking only, but is the basis of food safety for humans and animals. Therefore, it must be used with great care.
- D) Water is the basis of human, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to cooking only, but is the basis of food security for humans and animals. However, it must be used with great care.
- 37) One's well-being is high priority to maintain health and social care. Therefore, we should pay more attention to our well-being, so we can have an influential role in life.

- (a) تُعد الرعاية الصحية أولوية قصوى في الحفاظ على الرعاية الاجتماعية. ومن ثم، يجب أن نولي ذلك العناية الواجبة ليكون لنا دور مؤثر في الحياة.
- (b) تُعد الرعاية الاجتماعية أولوية قصوى في الحفاظ على الناحية الصحية. ولهذا السبب، يجب أن نولي ذلك العناية الواجبة ليكون لنا دور مؤثر في الحياة.
- (c) تُعد الرعاية الاجتماعية أولوية عالية في الحفاظ على الصحة النفسية. ومن أجل هذا، يجب أن نولي المزيد من الاهتمام للرفاهية ليكون لنا دور مؤثر في الحياة.
- (d) يُعد الاهتمام بالنفس أولوية عالية في الحفاظ على الرعاية الصحية والاجتماعية. ولذلك، يجب أن نولي المزيد من الاهتمام بأنفسنا ليكون لنا دور مؤثر في الحياة.

**38) Encouraging people to work from home is very useful in times of epidemics. This, in turn, helps us to save time and effort and keeps us away from infection.**

- (a) إن تشجيع الناس على الإقامة في المنزل مفيد للغاية في وقت انتشار الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والابتعاد عن العدوى.
- (b) إن تشجيع الناس على العمل من المنزل ملائم للغاية في وقت انتشار الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير المال والجهد والابتعاد عن العدوى.
- (c) إن تشجيع الناس على العمل من المنزل مفيد للغاية في وقت انتشار الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والجهد والابتعاد عن العدوى.
- (d) تشجع الحكومة الناس على العمل من المنزل لأنه مفيد للغاية في وقت علاج الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والجهد وتقليل العدوى.

**39) Reading is very useful. It stimulates the memory centres of your mind and arouses your imagination. Also, it helps recall information and stabilise your emotions.**

- (a) القراءة شيقة جداً. فهي تحفز مراكز الذكرى في عقلك وتثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد في استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استعراض عواطفك.
- (b) القراءة مفيدة جداً. فهي تحفز مراكز الذاكرة في عقلك وتثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد في استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استقرار عواطفك.
- (c) القراءة مفيدة جداً. فهي تبني مراكز الذاكرة في عقلك وتثري خيالك. كما أنها تساعد في زيادة المعلومات وكذلك استقرار عواطفك.
- (d) القراءة مفيدة جداً. فهي تحفز مراكز الذاكرة في خيالك، وتثير عقلك. كما أنها تساعد في استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استمرار عواطفك.

**40) Write a reflective essay of about 200 words on the importance of time management and productivity.**

Time management is the ability to use time efficiently, which gives maximum benefit. It is said that if you acquire this technique then you can achieve anything in life, although efficient time management seems as easy as it is not easy. It takes too much effort in efficient time management. Self-discipline is the key to managing your time well.

With the help of time management, you get the following help: It inspires you to work hard. This enhances your productivity. This helps you get more benefits from less effort. It gives a feeling of satisfaction. This reduces your stress level. It enhances the quality of your work.

With the help of the following measures you can manage your time efficiently: Prepare a list of tasks that are completed during the day. Give priority to your tasks and schedule time to complete each of them. Be careful on your time table. Take the break between tasks. Do not forget to sleep for 7-8 hours each day.

These tips not only help the students and the working professionals to efficiently manage their work, increase productivity, but help those who work from home become more organized.

1. c 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. c 6. c 7. a 8. b 9. b 10. a 11. d 12. d 13. b 14. c 15. c 16. c 17. d 18. b 19. a 20. c  
21. c 22. a 23. c 24. c 25. a 26. b 27. d 28. c 29. c 30. b 31. d 32. d 33. c 34. b 35. c 36. b 37. d 38. c 39. b



### Practice Exercises 3

**Choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.**

- 1) The lawyer accused the prisoner .....in his statement.  
A) of lying                      B) to lie                      C) with lying                      D) of lie
- 2) I went to university to get this degree in physics, which means I am now a .....physicist.  
A) lecturer                      B) important                      C) role model                      D) qualified
- 3) The Egyptian tennis player got into the final .....of the tournament.  
A) court                      B) Grand Slams                      C) round                      D) team
- 4) The team .....training together for months before they were given the chance to compete.  
A) have been                      B) had been                      C) has been                      D) will have been
- 5) I expected my friend to help me, but he let me .....  
A) in                      B) off                      C) down                      D) to
- 6) When starting an email to a friend, it is a good idea to .....  
A) say that you will write to them soon.  
B) ask about their school friends.  
C) give the necessary information they are looking for.  
D) ask how they are and tell them something about you.
- 7) Which expressions can you not use to start your final paragraph in an essay?  
A) To sum up                      B) In conclusion                      C) To conclude                      D) Firstly
- 8) Which expressions introduce a sequence of ideas in an essay? There is more than one answer.  
A) In conclusion, Lastly, In summary                      B) On the one hand, On the other hand  
C) However, In contrast, Nevertheless                      D) Firstly, Secondly, Finally
- 9 Which of the following is correctly structured?  
A) I met Eissa last week. I haven't met him since 2018.  
B) I met Eissa last week. I hadn't met him since 2018.  
C) I will meet Eissa next week. I hadn't met him since 2018.  
D) I have met Eissa last week. I hadn't met since 2018.
- 10) 'This physicist, who broke all the stereotypes of the time, is now a much admired role model for many aspiring female scientists'. This could be part of an article about .....  
A) the inspiration of historic female figures.  
B) the difficulties male scientists face in their jobs.  
C) why it is necessary to be passionate about your job.  
D) why science is not an easy area to work in.
- 11) Efficient teachers usually use different strategies to assess students' .....at school.  
A) replacement                      B) movement                      C) achievement                      D) encouragement
- 12) It is not easy to make Peter .....his mind; he's very stubborn.  
A) to change                      B) changes                      C) change                      D) to changing
- 13) Scientists are still trying to discover more and more about the .....around us.  
A) universe                      B) astronomers                      C) astronauts                      D) superstitions
- 14) Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?  
A) No sooner I had typed the report than I emailed the manager.  
B) No sooner had I typed the report than I emailed the manager.  
C) I had no sooner typed the report when I emailed the manager.  
D) No sooner I had typed the report when I emailed the manager.
- 15) The government has designed a new system to .....with the floods we sometimes have in coastal cities.  
A) cure                      B) carry                      C) cope                      D) care

- 16) My uncle .....as a sales manager for twenty years, but now he has his own business.  
 A) had worked                      B) is working                      C) has worked                      D) worked
- 17) A .....is the place where people are buried.  
 A) museum                      B) graveyard                      C) shipyard                      D) mansion
- 18 I haven't travelled to my village by train .....my early childhood.  
 A) when                      B) ago                      C) for                      D) since
- 19) The police are looking for a/an .....who has escaped from prison.  
 A) officer                      B) victim                      C) convict                      D) guard
- 20) Which of the following is structurally correct?  
 A) Since years, I haven't played football.                      B) It's years since I have last played football.  
 C) It's years since I played football.                      D) I had played football years ago.
- 21) Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?  
 A) Ahmad studied six subjects last term Arabic, English, biology, chemistry German and physics.  
 B) Ahmad studied six subjects last term: Arabic English, biology, chemistry, German and physics  
 C) Ahmad studied six subjects last term: Arabic, English, biology, chemistry, German and physics.  
 D) Ahmad studied six subjects last term Arabic, English, biology chemistry, German and physics.
- 22) One of the following sentences can't be used when you conclude an essay on the advantages of the internet:  
 A) To sum up, the internet is one of the most useful inventions.  
 B) In my opinion, the internet has a lot of drawbacks in case we use it badly.  
 C) In conclusion, the internet is very useful to all of us.  
 D) In brief, the internet has made the world a small village.

Read the following passage then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

Ever since human beings started creating new ways of doing things, there have been fears they would be replaced by technology. However, in the twenty-first century technology is helping us, not taking our place. There have been fears that Artificial Intelligence (AI) may replace teachers. However, it appears that teaching is a job which requires a great deal of emotional intelligence and creativity which AI has not mastered yet. Having said that, it is true that AI will become an essential tool for teachers for many of their day-to-day tasks.

Some Learning Management Systems use AI to make online teaching easier by reducing teacher's workload and helping them to be more productive, and therefore improving well-being. This company offers the possibility of adapting learning plans to individual students and creating course content based on student's needs. This will allow teachers and teaching organisations to offer much more effective learning experiences for online students of the future. In conclusion, AI will continue to offer help to teachers but will never replace them.

- 23) The general idea of the text is .....  
 A) that technology will continue to offer solutions for teachers and students.  
 B) that artificial intelligence will allow teachers to have more free time.  
 C) that jobs in the future are in danger as a result of artificial intelligence.  
 D) that teachers will have more work to do in the future.
- 24) According to the passage, AI can .....  
 A) help students only.                      B) help teachers and students.  
 C) replace teachers.                      D) hinders teachers' productivity.

25) How does the text say AI can help teachers in the future?

- A) It will allow them to create tests for students more quickly.
- B) It will increase their productivity by taking on repetitive jobs.
- C) It will allow teachers to enjoy new hobbies and interests.
- D) It will mean they will get paid less as they will work less.

26) Which of the following is not mentioned in the passage:

- A) A lot of people are afraid that technology will replace them.
- B) We should not depend on technology.
- C) AI can reduce teachers' workloads.
- D) Technology can help teachers to be more creative.

27) Learning Management Systems offer AI solutions which .....

- A) will replace many classroom teachers in the future.
- B) might provide solutions to some teachers online.
- C) will not be so effective for teachers who do not teach online.
- D) can help online teachers with many of the things they need to do.

28) Which expression in the text means 'things you have to do every day'?

- A) every other day      B) needs      C) day-to-day      D) ever since

Read the following passage then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

When people retire, they will probably have been working for 40 years or more. But how productive will they have been in that time? We have been studying productivity, and the results are very interesting.

Working hours around the world vary, but people in Egypt work an average of 40 hours a week and no more than 48 hours a week, which is similar to most other countries. In the USA, however, many people working in technology and banking often work over 60 hours a week. This could be because phones and laptops mean that people can work even when they are not in the office.

However, a study by Professor Pencavel, from Stanford University in the USA, concluded that these extra hours do not mean a person gets more things done. Professor Pencavel reported that a person's productivity declined very quickly after they had worked 50 hours a week. In fact, a person doing 70 hours a week did the same amount of work as a person doing 55 hours.

There have been several studies into the effects of work on health. The economist, Nolan Pope, studied how the time of day affects productivity, and he found that people are naturally more productive at certain times of the day: in particular, before around 1pm. There have been many other studies into workplace stress, and these indicate that long work hours are linked to exhaustion, burnout and poor health.

In conclusion, to aid our health, it is important that we work around the hours of the day when we are most productive and this should help make us happier.

29) The best title for the passage is .....

- A) Mental health      B) The effects of work on health
- C) Work and productivity      D) Creativity and productivity

30) According to the passage, we should .....

- A) increase productivity according to the money we get
- B) do extra work however tired we are
- C) work even when we are exhausted to earn more and feel happier
- D) work when we aren't exhausted to be productive and feel happier

- 31) The economist, Nolan Pope, ..... .  
 A) considered the relation between working hours and pay  
 B) stated that a person doing 70 hours a week could do the same amount of work as a person doing 55 hours  
 C) studied the relation between the time of day and productivity  
 D) concluded that extra working hours do not increase productivity
- 32) People in Egypt work an average of nearly .....hours a day, six days a week.  
 A) five                      B) seven                      C) nine                      D) eleven
- 33) Extra working hours do not ..... .  
 A) necessarily mean increasing productivity    B) mean getting extra pay  
 C) cause burnout                                      D) happen all over the world
- 34) According to the passage, working hours in Egypt are .....most other countries.  
 A) nearly the same as                                      B) a lot fewer than  
 C) different from    D) aren't like
- 35) People's productivity could decline after they work 50 hours a week. Decline is an antonym of .....  
 A) remove                      B) decrease                      C) increase                      D) agree
- 36) The underlined word these in the fourth paragraph refers to .....  
 A) effects of work    B) other studies                      C) certain times                      D) working hours

**Read the sentences then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.**

37) لابد أن تتعلم كيفية إدارة الوقت وترتيب أولوياتك حتى تنجز الكثير من المهام المختلفة بكفاءة وفي وقت مناسب، وهذا بالتأكيد يجعلك شخصاً منتجاً وناجحاً في الحياة.

- A) You must learn how to arrange your time and manage your priorities in order to accomplish a lot of different tasks efficiently promptly. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in life.
- B) You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities to accomplish a lot of different tasks sufficiently promptly. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in career.
- C) You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities to accomplish a lot of different tasks efficiently in a timely manner. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in life.
- D) You must learn when to manage your time and arrange your priorities in order to refresh a lot of different tasks efficiently in a timely manner. This definitely makes you a consumer and successful person in life.

38) خلال العام أو العامين المقبلين، سيعمل معظمنا عبر الإنترنت بمساعدة الذكاء الاصطناعي. هل تعتقد أن هذا سيمكننا من تحقيق المزيد من التقدم؟

- A) Within the next year or two, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to achieve more progress?
- B) Within the next year or two, all of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us achieve more progress?
- C) With the next year or two, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to believe more progress?
- D) Within the next years, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to realize more ambitions?



39) You should be ambitious. You must always have some targets and a role model to motivate you to do your best to accomplish all your dreams in life.

(a) يجب أن تكون طموحاً. فلا بد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأحلام ونموذج يُحتذى به لتحفيزك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أهدافك في الحياة.

(b) يجب أن تكون صالحاً. فلا بد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأهداف ونموذج عالمي لتحفيزك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أحلامك في الحياة.

(c) يجب أن تكون طموحاً. فلا بد أن يكون لديك دائماً كمية من الأموال ونموذج يُحتذى به لتحفيزك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق بعض أحلامك في الحياة.

(d) يجب أن تكون طموحاً. فلا بد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأهداف ونموذج يُحتذى به لتحفيزك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أحلامك في الحياة.

40) Education is one of the most important forms of investment. This, in turn, enables the ministry of education to create productive and creative citizens.

(a) يُعدّ التعلم من أهم أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يُمكن الدولة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

(b) يُعدّ التعليم من أهم أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يُمكن وزارة التربية والتعليم من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

(c) يُعدّ التعليم من أهم نتائج الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يحفز الحكومة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

(d) يُعدّ التعليم من أقل أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يعوق وزارة التربية والتعليم من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

41) Write about 200 words on one of the following:

A) A summary of Charles Dickens' *Great Expectations*, Chapters 1-6

B) A report on how women are getting equal work opportunities over the last ten years

Gender equality requires equal enjoyment by women and men of opportunities, resources and rewards.

Equality between men and women exists when both genders are able to share equally in the distribution of power and influence; have equal opportunities for financial independence through work or through setting up businesses; enjoy equal access to education and the opportunity to develop personal ambitions, talents, ability and skills; share responsibility for the home and children and are completely free from pressure and gender-based violence both at work and at home.

To conclude, differences do certainly exist; but, these are largely through nature. Also, the role women may have been usually said by other factors, such as, religion or society, not ability.

1. a 2. d 3. c 4. b 5. c 6. d 7. d 8. b/d 9. b 10. a 11. c 12. c 13. a 14. b 15. c 16. d 17. b 18. d 19. c 20. c 21. c 22. b 23. a 24. b 25. b 26. b 27. d 28. c 29. c 30. d 31. c 32. b 33. a 34. a 35. c 36. b 37. c 38. a 39. d 40. b

## Practice Exercises 4

Choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

- 1) The new hotel is very ..... . It has 200 rooms and three swimming pools by the sea.  
A) impressive                      B) impress                      C) impressed                      D) impression
- 2) The artist told me that she took .....from her father, who was also a painter.  
A) ventilation                      B) ammunition                      C) inspiration                      D) respiration
- 3) Tarek's grandfather .....a long illness, and is back home after many weeks in hospital.  
A) treated                      B) achieved                      C) overdid                      D) overcame
- 4) Sara is the best .....for the job. She has more experience than anyone else.  
A) intern                      B) candidate                      C) interview                      D) direction
- 5) A job on the website looks very interesting, you should .....for it.  
A) supply                      B) reply                      C) apply                      D) imply
- 6) If you want this job, you need to send your .....vitae.  
A) professional                      B) profile                      C) personal                      D) curriculum
- 7) He leaned over and .....to my ear, but I didn't hear what he said.  
A) shouted                      B) whispered                      C) cried                      D) sang
- 8) The neighbours were .....with all the noise the dog was making.  
A) cheered up                      B) agreeing                      C) pleased                      D) fed up
- 9) Osama worked hard in the summer and has .....his goal of getting top marks in the exams.  
A) gained                      B) scored                      C) won                      D) achieved
- 10) Mona's .....to the family party was to bake some lovely cakes.  
A) contribution                      B) resources                      C) employment                      D) inspiration
- 11) By this time next month my parents will .....their new company.  
A) have started                      B) has started                      C) starting                      D) having started
- 12) People nowadays no longer believe ancient .....which used to explain how the world works.  
A) columns                      B) myths                      C) monuments                      D) ports
- 13) Some of the most difficult .....situations make us stronger.  
A) career                      B) common sense                      C) life-changing                      D) employee
- 14) Whether we get angry about situations or not depends on our .....on the issue.  
A) identity                      B) ancestors                      C) understanding                      D) perspective
- 15) We should look for the .....in every experience we have.  
A) fable                      B) legend                      C) narrative                      D) moral
- 16) Choose the correct option to put the sentence into indirect speech:  
I'd like to share the research I have done to find the secrets to achieving my goals.  
A) The writer said he likes sharing the research he has done to find the secrets to achieving his goals.  
B) The writer said he would like to share the research he does to find the secrets to achieving his goals.  
C) The writer said he will like to share the research he has done to find the secrets to achieving his goals.  
D) The writer said he would like to share the research he had done to find the secrets to achieving his goals.
- 17) Fateen's trip .....really enjoyable because he wrote a long blog about it.  
A) couldn't have been                      B) would have been  
C) must have been                      D) can't have been
- 18) Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A) My friend told me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.  
B) My friend said to me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.  
C) My friend told me that he has obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.  
D) My friend ordered me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.

19) Choose the correct option to put the sentence into indirect speech:

Mark McCormack said, "Divide your objectives into smaller steps."

- A) Mark told to me to divide my objectives into smaller steps.
- B) Mark told me to dividing my objectives into smaller steps
- C) Mark told me to divide my objectives into smaller steps.
- D) Mark told to divide my objectives into smaller steps.

20) The village streets are muddy because it .....all night.

- A) had rained
- B) had been raining
- C) has been raining
- D) will be raining

21) The novelist .....an award for his last collection of short stories a week ago.

- A) had offered
- B) offered
- C) has been offered
- D) was offered

22) I and my brother usually depend on .....to face everyday problems.

- A) myself
- B) themselves
- C) ourselves
- D) himself

23) My assistant .....my instruction: he did the opposite!

- A) can't have been understood
- B) can't have understood
- C) must have understood
- D) mustn't have understood

24) Most of the plays .....by Shakespeare were translated to different languages.

- A) which written
- B) were written
- C) written
- D) writing

25) Which of the following is structurally correct?

- A) The poem is too interesting that I read it many times.
- B) It is such an interesting poem that I read it many times.
- C) The poem is so interesting which I read it many times.
- D) The poem is enough interesting to read many times.

26) There is .....bread left; it isn't even enough for just one person of the big family.

- A) a little
- B) much
- C) a lot
- D) little

27) The following is part of a/an.....essay.

- A) persuasive
- B) opinion
- C) narrative
- D) descriptive

It was my first day on the new job. I was sitting in a badly-furnished office with three other young men. They started asking me different questions to get as much information as they could. The moment one of them asked me if I had known the General Manager, I felt terribly annoyed and said, "Please, stop inquiring about my life: let's concentrate on what we are doing".

28) Which of the following is part of an argumentative essay on "the importance of libraries"?

- A) Moreover, there are other habits that children could practise as well as playing video games.
- B) On the other hand, being bilingual is a good way to learn more and more about other cultures.
- C) In my opinion, it would be a serious mistake to replace libraries with tablets. First, digital books and resources are associated with less learning and more problems than print resources.
- D) Therefore, it is highly recommended to show our young people how to mix with other cultures, bearing in mind that they must keep their local customs and moral values.

Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

**Azza Nakhla**

I have recently graduated with a degree in English from Cairo University. My goal is to be a full-time guide for a travel company and I would like to apply for an internship at your company so I can learn more about the job.

I have already had some experience of being a guide. During my university holidays two years ago, I worked part-time for a company that took school children round museums in Cairo. There were a lot of young children in each group and they had to be watched carefully to make sure they were safe.

I would go with the group leaders to the museum, and then I would take small groups of children round the highlights of the museum. The company must have been pleased with my work, because I was asked to work there again the following year.

I have also been working as a volunteer at a local charity that helps children who are in hospital. I visit them once a week to play games with them. The children like to be read to and kept busy. I often read them books of myths and legends that they really enjoy.

My peers say that I am a well-rounded and generous person and I take pride in my excellent English skills. I also have a good knowledge of the landmarks, monuments and tourist attractions that your company takes tourists to visit. I think I can make an important contribution to your company as an intern. If you are happy with my work, I hope to be offered full-time employment in the future.

29. The text is from .....

- A. a curriculum vitae.
- C. a professional profile.

- B. a job advertisement.
- D. a museum website.

30. Azza is applying .....

- A. for a full-time job.
- C. to be an intern.

- B. for a part-time job.
- D. to take children round museums.

31. The underlined idiom “take pride in” is similar in meaning to .....

- A. be responsible for
- C. be ashamed of

- B. value something highly
- D. take turns to

32. In her part-time job, Azza took .....

- A. a few children round the museum’s highlights alone.
- B. a few children round the museum’s highlights with her group leader.
- C. large groups of children around the museum’s highlights alone.
- D. children to see landmarks, monuments and tourist attractions.

33. In her voluntary work, Azza helps children .....

- A. to be treated for illnesses.
- C. who must have been very ill.

- B. to overcome problems.
- D. who want to be entertained.

34. Who might not be able to tell the company that Azza is an impressive candidate for the job?

- A. people at the place where she worked part-time
- B. the children at the hospital
- C. people that she knows who are the same age as her
- D. people who work at the city’s tourist attractions

Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

The secrets to my success

I’m sure, like me, you have goals you would like to reach some time in the future. In this blog post I want to share the research I have done to find the secrets to achieving my goals.

First of all I identified my weaknesses by reflecting carefully and asking friends and family. I should have done this many years earlier as I discovered that I was disorganised, scared of failing, and that I get distracted easily. Were there too many problems to solve at once? Well, I started with one at a time and here’s what I learnt.

I read a book about organising my room. The author, Sheila Chandra, suggested starting at one place in the room and when you pick things up not to put them down until you find the perfect location for them. Then, the next time you use it, always return it to its home so you’ll know where to find it next time, just like you do with your toothbrush!

The next issue was my fear of failing. Mark H. McCormack was the author of a book which advised me to divide my objectives into smaller steps and then set a time limit for each of these steps. He said that if we look at the top of a huge mountain we will be put off climbing it, but if we focus on reaching different points in the mountain, it is less scary. Breaking down bigger goals into smaller objectives with specific time limits helped me focus for short periods of time with greater concentration too.

As you can see, I started by identifying the problems and researching possible solutions, then I put the ideas into practice. I hope the secrets to my success help you as much as they have helped me.



35) The article is about .....

- A) the most influential books the writer has ever read.
- B) the importance of being a reflective learner.
- C) how the writer progressed towards his goals.
- D) how to decide on the best research methods.

36) The author says .....

- A) he asked the people he knew for advice.
- B) he asked the authors of the books for help.
- C) he did not need to ask anyone for help.
- D) he will read more self-help books.

37) The author says that .....

- A) Sheila Chandra taught him about toothbrushes.
- B) cleaning your room makes you feel more positive.
- C) the toothbrush principle helped him become organised.
- D) it is important to put your toothbrush in the same place.

38) The message in the second book was that .....

- A) big goals are always easy to achieve.
- B) many smaller objectives are lots of fun.
- C) mountain climbing can be very scary.
- D) you should divide bigger goals into smaller ones.

39) The message from the second book helped the author to .....

- A) reduce the fear of failing and find a new hobby.
- B) stay organised and reach their goals more quickly.
- C) reduce the fear of failing and improve concentration.
- D) improve the writer's time management problems.

40) The process the writer uses to help him become more successful can be summarised as:

- A) Identify the problems, research the solutions and implement them.
- B) Identify the problems, talk to friends and family and ask for solutions.
- C) Identify the problems, go to the library and find useful books to help.
- D) Identify the friends and family that can help you and ask lots of questions.

Read the sentences then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.

41. أبحث حالياً عن تدريب في موقع ويب حيث يمكنني معرفة المزيد حول كتابة المقالات للأخبار المحلية. سيتم وضع ملف التعريف المهني الخاص بي على الإنترنت قريباً.

A) I am currently looking for an internship at a website where I can write articles for local news. My professional profile will be put online shortly.

B) I'm currently looking for an internship at a website where I can learn more about writing articles for local news. My professional profile has been online recently.

C) I have been looking for a new job at a website where I can write articles for local news. My professional profile will be put online shortly.

D) I want to look for an internship in an office where I can learn more about writing articles for international news. My professional profile will be put online shortly.

42) Recently, Hassan has been spending all of his time studying for his exams. However, he has not stopped helping at the local charity, which helps elderly people.

(a) في الآونة الأخيرة، كان حسن يقضي كل وقته في الدراسة من أجل امتحانه، ومع ذلك، لم يتوقف عن المساعدة في الجمعية الخيرية المحلية، التي تساعد الأشخاص الكبار.

(b) في الآونة الأخيرة، قضى حسن كل وقته في الدراسة من أجل امتحانه، ولذلك، توقف عن الدراسة لكي يساعد في الجمعية الخيرية المحلية، التي تساعد الأشخاص الكبار.

(c) قضى حسن كل وقته في الدراسة من أجل امتحانه في العام الماضي، ومع ذلك، لم يتوقف عن المساعدة في الجمعية الخيرية المحلية، التي تساعد الأيتام.

(d) في الآونة الأخيرة، كان حسن يقضي كل وقته في أداء امتحانه، ومع ذلك، لم يتوقف عن المساعدة في الجمعية الخيرية المحلية، التي تساعد الشباب.

43. تعكس الأماكن ذات الطابع الثقافي عمق حضارة البلد عبر السنين، وتعد الاسكندرية مثالا واضحا لهذا الطابع بما تحظى به من أماكن تاريخية مثل المسرح الروماني ومتحف الإسكندرية القومي.

A) The country's wealth has affected places of cultural interest recently. Alexandria is a clear example of great heritage, with its historic places such as the Roman Theatre and Alexandria National Museum.

B) Alexandria has affected the depth of the country's civilisation over the years. This city is an example of cultural interest, with its historical places such as the Bibliotheca Alexandria and Alexandria National Museum.

C) Places of economic interest have reflected the importance of the country's civilisation over centuries. Alexandria is a clear example of economic interest, with its historical places such as the Roman Theatre and Alexandria National Museum.

D) Places of cultural interest reflect the depth of the country's civilisation over the years. Alexandria is a clear example of cultural interest, with its historical places such as the Roman Theatre and Alexandria National Museum.

44) Success in life is measured in terms of the achievements one could carry out throughout their lives. Therefore, many ambitious people aspire to achieve higher levels of success.

(a) يُقاس الطموح في الحياة من حيث النجاح الذي تمكن المرء أن يحققه طوال حياته. ولذلك، يتطلع العديد من الأشخاص الطموحين إلى تحقيق المزيد من الأهداف الشخصية في الحياة.

(b) يُقاس النجاح في الحياة من حيث الإنجازات التي تمكن المرء أن يحققها طوال حياته. ولذلك، يتطلع العديد من الأشخاص الطموحين إلى تحقيق مستويات أعلى من النجاح.

(c) يُقاس التقدم في الحياة من حيث الطموحات التي تمكن المرء أن يحققها طوال حياته. ومع ذلك، يتطلع القليل من الشباب إلى تحقيق مستويات أعلى من النجاح.

(d) يُقاس النجاح في الحياة من حيث الإنجازات التي يحاول المرء أن يحققها طوال حياته. ولذلك، يتطلع بعض الأشخاص الطموحين إلى تحقيق المزيد من النجاح طالما أنهم يملكون بذلك.

45) Hard work and perseverance are your tools to achieving your goals. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this? Write an essay of about 200 words.

.....  
I believe that hard work is the real treasure of a person because without hard work we cannot achieve our dreams and goals in life.

No one can achieve success without doing hard work. It starts when we stop looking for alternatives or shortcuts towards success. We need to remember that there are no short cuts to success. Hard work, complimented with an intense desire to struggle and to achieve success is the only sure way of reaching success that you have always wanted. Hard work is one of the secrets for us to be successful in life. We cannot work hard if we don't have goals. We should always remember that goals are simply tools to focus your energy in positive direction and for you to work hard.

Success is something that we all want to achieve in our lives. Some people want nothing more than to be happily married, have a large family and make their children well. Other people work hard for academic success and becoming as highly educated as they can. Academic success is something that many students want, but also something that many students are not prepared to really work hard. The most successful students are those that put the work in. It doesn't matter how intelligent you are if you don't put the effort to learn, and work hard on essays and other assignments.

To sum up, hard work and perseverance are your tools to achieving your goals.

1. a 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. c 6. d 7. b 8. d 9. d 10. a 11. a 12. b 13. c 14. d 15. d 16. d 17. c 18. a 19. c 20. c 21. d 22. c 23. b 24. c 25. b 26. d 27. c 28. b 29. c 30. c 31. b 32. b 33. d 34. b 35. c 36. a 37. c 38. d 39. c 40. a 41. a 42. a 43. d 44. b

## Practice Exercises 5

**Choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.**

- 1) The Great Pyramids are one of the most famous tourist .....in the world.  
A) remains                      B) attractions                      C) monuments                      D) heritage
- 2) Alexandria has always been Egypt's most important .....on the Mediterranean Sea.  
A) highlight                      B) port                      C) site                      D) monument
- 3) We all felt very sad at the end of the play. The story was very .....  
A) moving                      B) moved                      C) picturesque                      D) worth seeing
- 4) Traditional music is part of Egypt's .....and we can all be proud of it.  
A) myths                      B) remains                      C) legends                      D) heritage
- 5) London is very ....., with about 250 languages spoken by people who live there.  
A) bilingual                      B) picturesque                      C) multicultural                      D) dominant
- 6) Nadia now lives in Aswan, but she was .....in Cairo.  
A) raised                      B) risen                      C) embraced                      D) cheered
- 7) My grandmother takes a lot of .....in her garden, which always looks beautiful.  
A) place                      B) proud                      C) pride                      D) roots
- 8) Adam's family live in Cairo now, but their .....were farmers in the countryside.  
A) families                      B) ancestors                      C) roots                      D) identity
- 9) Everyone in the stadium .....when Egypt scored a goal.  
A) cheered                      B) stretched                      C) won                      D) boasted
- 10) I was .....with the mess, so I decided to clean my room.  
A) humble                      B) jealous                      C) fed up                      D) pride
- 11) He is still doing the exercise. He .....it for two hours now.  
A) has done                      B) has been doing                      C) had been doing                      D) was doing
- 12) Food .....by mum, what delicious meals she makes!  
A) is never made                      B) is always made                      C) was never made                      D) is always making
- 13) Don't worry; the problem .....sooner or later.  
A) was solved                      B) will solve                      C) is going to solve                      D) will be solved
- 14) The teacher instructed us .....the passage and give short answers to the questions.  
A) read                      B) that read                      C) to read                      D) to reading
- 15) I don't know the proper time .....I can meet the manager; he is always busy.  
A) which                      B) that                      C) when                      D) where
- 16) When we arrived, the manager .....an urgent task. We had to wait for a few minutes to meet him.  
A) had done                      B) is doing                      C) was doing                      D) have done
- 17) All the students answered that question well; it .....so easy.  
A) had to be                      B) mightn't be                      C) mustn't have been                      D) must have been
- 18) Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
A) did you remember to buy all your mother's things? when you reached the supermarket.  
B) Did you remember to buy all your mother s things When you reached the supermarket?  
C) did you remember to buy all your mother s things when you reached the supermarket  
D) Did you remember to buy all your mother's things when you reached the supermarket?
- 19) Which of the following can't express contrast?  
A) although                      B) despite the fact that                      C) but                      D) in addition to
- 20) Which of the following could start an essay about "the importance of tourism"?  
A) Above all, people should know to reflect a bright picture about their behaviour towards tourists.  
B) It's a matter of fact that tourism is one of the most important sources of income for any country.  
C) In conclusion, it is highly recommended to spread national awareness about the importance of tourism.  
D) However, tourism must flourish for the sake of our national economy.

- 21) Choose the correct option to change the following into reported speech: Huda said, "Why are you so late, Ahmad?"
- A) Huda inquired why Ahmad is so late.                      B) Huda inquired why Ahmad was so late.  
C) Huda asked why was Ahmad so late.                      D) Huda inquired why I had been so late.
- 22) The book is .....interesting that I want to read it again.  
A) such                      B) so                      C) enough                      D) too
- 23) Which of the following is part of an essay on "*the importance of keeping our national economy during Coronavirus pandemic*"?
- A) On the one hand, we have to stop flights to other countries where Coronavirus pandemic is still spreading. On the other hand, another vaccination campaign must be carried out.  
B) Protective measures must be followed to face Coronavirus pandemic. Moreover, necessary medicines must be available for free.  
C) Therefore, more awareness campaigns should be launched on social media to educate people about the importance of taking precautionary measures firmly while staying at home.  
D) In my opinion, we should go on working at a normal scale to keep the cycle of production and protect our local economy as long as we follow precautionary measures strictly everywhere.
- 24) Mrs Hughes .....a very important author. Everyone wants her to sign her book.  
A) will be                      B) must have been                      C) must be                      D) could be
- 25) Unfortunately, the car .....checked well before we left our village; it broke down again.  
A) had                      B) hadn't                      C) had been                      D) hadn't been
- 26) Grandpa .....do the gardening every morning, but now he is too tired.  
A) use to                      B) should                      C) used to                      D) will
- 27) Faten came .....an amazing article about ancient myths on the internet as she was doing her homework.  
A) up                      B) over                      C) in                      D) across
- 28) As the ship was under a lot of sand, they had to dig it .....carefully.  
A) up                      B) over                      C) in                      D) across

Read the following passages then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

Tunis is the capital city of Tunisia and is well worth seeing, and its nearby ancient archaeological remains are not to be missed.

The well-known site of Carthage, which is near the Tunisian coast, was added to the UNESCO World Heritage list in 1979. Highlights of the site include Roman baths, remains of Roman villas and temples and an amphitheatre. Little can be seen of the theatre today, which is so ruined that it does not look very impressive. However, it must have been an amazing place in Roman times. Around 36,000 people would visit the amphitheatre at that time to enjoy events.

There is also a museum at the site which allows you to look back and learn about the city's history. Carthage, which means 'new town,' is said to have been built in around 814 BCE by the Phoenicians. It must have been a wealthy and safe port after this time, with a castle to guard it and the people were able to trade with countries around the Mediterranean. The city had also become rich from nearby silver mines and the Phoenicians were famous for making excellent beds and furniture.

However, although Carthage was rich, its people could not stop the powerful Romans, who crushed Carthage in a war in 146 BCE. The Romans must have destroyed much of Carthage, because most of today's monuments date from Roman times.

- 29) Carthage is .....
- A) a city in Tunisia.                      B) a Roman city.  
C) an archaeological site.                      D) a picturesque port.



- A) the capital of Tunisia.**  
**C) an important castle.**
- B) picturesque Phoenician buildings.**  
**D) Roman remains.**

- A) is very impressive today.**                      **B) must have been very impressive in the past.**  
**C) is big enough for 36,000 tourists.**        **D) cannot be seen today.**

- A) good friends with the Romans.**  
**B) the people who first built Carthage.**  
**C) the people who built most of the buildings you can see today.**  
**D) people who built silver mines.**

- A) to get their beds and furniture.**  
**C) because they wanted their silver.**
- B) because they were too powerful for them.**  
**D) because they wanted to trade with them.**

- A) crushed**      **B) ruined**      **C) looked back**      **D) destroyed**

**Read the following passages then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.**

## The hidden gems of Egypt

**Egypt has a wide range of picturesque places for tourists to visit all year round. The most popular destinations for those wanting to learn more about Egypt's rich cultural heritage include Cairo and Hurghada. Together these two locations welcome over ten million visitors every year. Most of us know about the Pyramids of Giza or the impressive remains in The Valley of the Kings. However, I am a travelling reporter and I have been in search of the cultural heritage below the surface in order to discover Egypt's hidden heritage.**

**In July 2021 I read a newspaper article about the discovery of hidden ruins in the Nile and I just had to find out more. I managed to speak to Franck Goddio, the French marine archaeologist who made the discovery, and asked him to tell me about this wonderful finding. He said that his team had discovered the 25-metre ship thanks to the latest technology used to scan the bottom of the Nile. He explained to me how the ship, which is over 2,200 years old, had sunk after being hit by huge blocks from the temple of Amun. Franck told me that it had been these blocks which had helped to protect the sunken ship from further destruction which is why it was found in such good condition. Franck and his team also explained to me how much they had learnt about the ancient port of Thonis-Heracleion and the trade with the Greek world because of the discovery.**

**Speaking to Franck has taught me that there are so many undiscovered treasures which can teach us lots about our cultural history. It is important to learn about our ancestors by visiting the most celebrated tourist attractions however, we mustn't forget we can also find out about our cultural identity in the most unexpected places.**

- A) a TV reporter.**  
**C) a magazine reporter.**
- B) a university student.**  
**D) an archaeologist.**

- A) the Nile is very important for Egypt's cultural heritage.**  
**B) some of Egypt's cultural heritage is under water.**  
**C) we can learn about our history in surprising places.**

**D) Egypt and Greece used to have very strong connections.**

**37) Which of the following isn't correct according to the passage?**

**A) Most people know about the Pyramids of Giza or the impressive remains in The Valley of the Kings.**

**B) Egypt has a lot of picturesque places for tourists to enjoy visiting, including Cairo and Hurghada.**

**C) A French geologist explained how the 2,200-year ship had sunk after being hit by huge blocks.**

D) There are still so many undiscovered treasures in Egypt.

38) Franck Goddio discovered .....

A) an important pyramid in The Valley of the Kings.

B) a port which hadn't been used for many years.

C) the Temple of Amun.

D) a big ship under the water.

39) The remains were found in good condition because .....

A) it was very long.

B) of the use of the latest technology.

C) some blocks saved it from destruction.

D) the Nile delta is not very deep.

40) The finding has helped us learn about .....

A) how ships used to be made.

B) the old port and the connections with Greece.

C) how people would travel on the Nile.

D) how important technology is.

**Read the sentences then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.**

41. ترتفع حالات الإصابة بفيروس متحور دلنا حالياً في جميع أنحاء العالم، ويدق المتحور الجديد "أوميكرون" أجراس الإنذار في جميع أنحاء العالم. لذا لابد من إتخاذ كل التدابير الوقائية بحزم.

A) Cases of the Coronavirus are currently rising all over the world. The new mutant "Omicron" is raising alarm bells round Africa. Therefore, all precautionary measures must be taken firmly.

B) Cases of the delta mutated virus are currently rising all over the world. The new mutant "Omicron" is raising alarm bells round the world. Therefore, all precautionary measures must be taken firmly.

C) Cases of the delta mutated virus are no longer rising all over the world. However, the new mutant "Omicron" is raising alarm bells round the world. Therefore, all precautionary measures must be taken firmly.

D) Cases of the delta mutated virus are currently rising all over the world. The new mutant "Omicron" is raising alarm bells round the world. However, precautionary measures are still ignored.

42) Some employers prefer experience to the enthusiasm of youth, while many business owners tend to prefer a mix of both to carry out more achievements in any enterprise.

(a) يفضل بعض أصحاب العمل حماس الشباب علي الخبرة، بينما يريد العديد من أصحاب الأعمال كثيراً من الخبرة لتحقيق المزيد من الإنجازات في أي مؤسسة.

(b) يفضل بعض أصحاب العمل الخبرة على توظيف الشباب، بينما يريد القليل من أصحاب الأعمال مزيجاً من الاثنين لتحقيق المزيد من الأحلام في أي مصلحة حكومية.

(c) يفضل بعض أصحاب العمل الخبرة على حماس الشباب، بينما يريد العديد من أصحاب الأعمال مزيجاً من الاثنين لتحقيق المزيد من الإنجازات في أي مؤسسة.

(d) يفضل الكثير من أصحاب العمل الخبرة على حماس الشباب، بينما يريد القليل من أصحاب الأعمال توظيف الشباب المتحمس لتحقيق المزيد من الإنجازات في أي مؤسسة.

43. يمكن للشباب أن يتعاملوا مع أناس من ثقافات أخرى طالما أنهم قادرون على الاستفادة من ما يناسبهم من تلك الثقافات والمحافظة على قيمهم وعاداتهم الأصيلة.

A) Young people can't deal with people from other cultures as long as they aren't able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their original values and customs.

B) Young people can deal with people from other cultures as long as they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their original values and customs.

C) Young people can't travel with people from other cultures as long as they aren't able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their local values and customs.

D) Young people can travel with people from other cultures as long as they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures, regardless of keeping their original values and customs.

44) I am bilingual, not only because my parents speak different languages, but also because I have lived in two countries. I grew up in Brazil, where they speak Portuguese, but I went to university in Egypt.

(a) أنا متعدد اللغات، ليس فقط لأن والدي يتحدثان لغات مختلفة، ولكن أيضاً لأنني عشت في ثلاث دول، نشأت في البرازيل، حيث يتحدثون البرتغالية، وذهبت إلى الجامعة في الخارج.

(b) أنا ثنائي اللغة، ليس فقط لأن أصدقائي يتحدثون لغات مختلفة، ولكن أيضاً لأنني عشت في بلدين، نشأت في البرازيل، حيث يتحدثون الفرنسية، لكنني ذهبت إلى الجامعة في مصر.

(c) أنا ثنائي اللغة، ليس فقط لأن والدي يتحدثان لغات مختلفة، ولكن أيضاً لأنني عشت في بلدين، نشأت في مصر، حيث يتحدثون العربية، لكنني ذهبت إلى الجامعة في البرازيل.

(d) أنا ثنائي اللغة، ليس فقط لأن والدي يتحدثان لغات مختلفة، ولكن أيضاً لأنني عشت في بلدين، نشأت في البرازيل، حيث يتحدثون البرتغالية، وذهبت إلى الجامعة في مصر.

45. كان ميناء المدينة القديمة خلابة للغاية، ومع ذلك لابد أنها كانت أجمل في الطقس الجيد لأنها كانت تمطر عندما زرنا المكان.

A) The port in the old city was worth seeing. However, it must have been even prettier in good weather, because it was raining when we visited.

B) The port in the old city was very old. However, it was even prettier in the past, and it was raining when I visited.

C) The harbour in the city was very picturesque. However, it must have been even prettier in the past, because it was busy when I visited.

D) The port in the old city was very picturesque. However, it must have been even prettier in good weather, because it was raining when I visited.

46) In a multicultural world, it is very important to know more than one language to be able to communicate and work with others easily. Do you agree or disagree? Write an essay of about 200 words.

Being bilingual gives an individual an opportunity to get exposed to diverse cultures, ideas, and perspectives by way of learning and communication. The children who are born and brought up in different countries get to learn different languages besides the home language. The benefits of being bilingual can be seen in children as they acknowledge the value of other cultures and heritage.

Knowing a second language gives the ability for more social interactions and enhances social skills. The benefits of being bilingual are to connect with a wider range of people; express and interact with more confidence in social situations. This skill often makes you more presentable and attractive while building meaningful relationships. Learning a country's language when traveling to that country gives a more immersive and authentic experience. It would be easier to communicate with the local language and make more friends. Bilingual skills help individuals to adjust with others from varying cultures and backgrounds. Through this communication skill, one can be more perceptive of others, and be more empathetic.

1.b 2.b 3.a 4.d 5.c 6.a 7.c 8.b 9.a 10.c 11.b 12.b 13.d 14.c 15.c 16.c 17.d 18.d 19.d 20.b 21.b 22.b 23.d 24.c 25.d 26.c 27.d 28.a 29.c 30.d 31.b 32.b 33.b 34.a 35.c 36.c 37.c 38.d 39.c 40.b 41.b 42.c 43.b 44.d 45.d

## Practice Exercises 6

Choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

- 1) Ali has a/an .....at a bank, and he is learning a lot about the job.  
A) internship                      B) intern                      C) membership                      D) scholarship
- 2) My mother works .....at a hotel; she has to be at home for four days a week because I have two younger brothers.  
A) continually                      B) full-time                      C) fully                      D) part-time
- 3) I always get very nervous when I go for a job ....., and I forget what to say.  
A) internship                      B) review                      C) interview                      D) citizenship
- 4) We should look for the .....in every experience we have.  
A) fable                      B) legend                      C) myth                      D) moral
- 5) You should .....people with kindness and respect.  
A) treat                      B) give                      C) achieve                      D) overcome
- 6) I have the same .....as my friends. We all think that we should look after the environment.  
A) inspiration                      B) direction                      C) protection                      D) inspection
- 7) The Cairo Tower is a famous city .....  
A) landfill                      B) landmark                      C) myth                      D) temple
- 8) Our teacher is .....and can speak four or five languages.  
A) multilingual                      B) bilingual                      C) multicultural                      D) mother tongue
- 9) Around 250 languages are spoken in London, but English is the .....language.  
A) minor                      B) dominant                      C) second                      D) temporary
- 10) The columns in the temple which show .....figures and hieroglyphics are important historic objects.  
A) elaborate                      B) incorrect                      C) illiterate                      D) desperate
- 11) Only .....students are present; it has been raining heavily all night.  
A) many                      B) a few                      C) none                      D) little
- 12) More schools .....to decrease the number of students in classes.  
A) should build                      B) was built  
C) are going to build                      D) are going to be built
- 13) Scientists .....the side effects of COVID-19 for years; they are still doing this task.  
A) had been researching                      B) have researching  
C) have been researching                      D) were researching
- 14) Children .....due care to prepare them to face the challenges of life.  
A) was given                      B) should give                      C) are to give                      D) are given
- 15) Choose the correct option to put the question into indirect speech: Are you prepared for the 21st Century?  
A) The writer asked if we had been prepared for the 21st Century.  
B) The writer asked if we were prepared for the 21st Century.  
C) The writer asked if we will be prepared for the 21st Century.  
D) The writer asked if we are preparing for the 21st Century.
- 16) My uncle has lived in his village .....his childhood.  
A) for                      B) since                      C) ago                      D) when
- 17) Eman got the gold medal; she .....hard lately.  
A) can't have trained                      B) must have trained  
C) shouldn't have trained                      D) didn't have to train
- 18) The sales manager asked if I .....the reply to my complaint the week before.  
A) had received                      B) have received                      C) was receiving                      D) would receive



19) Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- A) I can't tell you now. However, everything will be explained tomorrow evening.
- B) I can't tell you now. however, everything will be explained tomorrow evening
- C) I can t tell you now, However, everything will be explained tomorrow evening.
- D) I can t tell you now. However everything will be explained tomorrow evening.

20) Mr Gaber, .....is a sales manager, lives next door to us.

- A) that
- B) which
- C) who
- D) whose

21) Do you know that the first mobile phone call .....40 Years ago?

- A) is made
- B) had been made
- C) was made
- D) was making

22) Which of the following can be used to show reason?

- A) As a result
- B) Regardless of
- C) Due to
- D) Moreover

23) In an essay about "The importance of keeping cultural heritage", which of the following sentences can be a topic sentence?

- A) On the other hand, schools should spread national awareness to keep our cultural heritage.
- B) However, a lot of people are still unaware of the importance of keeping our cultural heritage.
- C) It is taken for granted that cultural heritage is the backbone of the civilisation of every nation all over the world.
- D) Therefore, it is highly recommended to show our children how to keep the country's cultural heritage by all means.

Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

What skills do you need to have a successful career? In the past, it was common for people to enter a profession at a low level, where they could first learn about the job. Then, over time, as the person got more experience, they could be promoted until, eventually, they had an important position.

However, this is not always the case. Many people have started in one career and changed direction completely to be successful in a very different profession.

One example is Vera Wang. She was a successful skater, and nearly joined the USA's Olympic skating team, before becoming an editor of a magazine. She is now one of the world's most famous clothes' designers for women.

When Taikichiro Mori died in 1993, he was one of the richest people in the world because of his very successful building company. However, he had spent most of his career working for technical schools and universities in Japan, where he was a professor. He only started his building company when he was in his 50s.

Other examples include the businessman Richard Branson, whose first job was to sell pet birds, and Jeff Bezos, who started a school summer camp long before he started Amazon. These examples show that it is never too late to change careers or to learn new skills. In fact, today, many companies prefer a job candidate to demonstrate competencies rather than experience in a particular job. Competencies can be defined as the knowledge, skills and abilities of a person to do something well, and in today's flexible workplaces, people will be expected to show competencies in a range of fields, not just in one job.

These people have demonstrated that they could be successful in many different fields. In a world where life-long learning has become increasingly important, it seems that the ability to gain experience in many different fields can be a good thing to put on your CV.

24) The main idea of the text is that .....

- A) you must have many years of experience in one job to become successful.
- B) it is important to update your CV.
- C) we should continue to study after we leave school.
- D) working in lots of different jobs gives you different experiences which can help you become more successful.

- 25) The writer suggests that .....  
A) it is unusual to change your career.  
B) having different experiences develops different skills.  
C) you shouldn't change career.  
D) being successful makes you calm and happy.
- 26) The writer suggests that Vera Wang's early career .....  
A) is very similar to what she does now.  
B) made her a good editor.  
C) is very different to what she does now.  
D) didn't make her a good editor.
- 27) Taikichiro Miro .....  
A) started his business selling pets.  
B) was a professor before he started a business.  
C) met Jeff Bezos in 1993.  
D) was a professor before he started selling pets.
- 28) From the text, what does 'life-long learning' mean?  
A) Going to school for your whole life.  
B) Learning for a long time.  
C) Acquiring different experiences through life.  
D) Going back to school a few years after you leave school.
- 29) Which of the following is NOT a 'competency' according to the text?  
A) the ability to do something well  
B) knowledge that you learn in a job  
C) skills that you learn in a job  
D) having a lot of experience in one career.

Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

**Are you prepared for the 21st Century?**

We have heard of a water-proof jacket which protects us from the rain but what about protecting ourselves against the future? Developing the skills now that will be necessary in the future is known as 'future-proofing'.

Even before 2020, when the World Economic Forum produced a report which detailed the skills the workers of the future would need, many Education Ministries, including Egypt's, had already started to teach these skills as they knew they were the ones that would ensure students would become the best candidates for jobs that do not exist yet.

It is very likely that you already have many of the required skills but just do not know that you have them. The first key skill that will be important in the future job market is having a working knowledge of the wider world and the ability to actively take part in the global community. Greater access to the internet can help with this as well as the second key skill, digital knowledge. Digital knowledge, including programming, will be something required in most future jobs. Technology will be used on a large scale, and this is the reason robotics is a popular subject in many schools nowadays.

However, these future skills are not all about learning external knowledge only. The development of more personal abilities will be crucial in the future and many companies are already looking for these in candidates now. They include things like creativity, problem-solving and analytical thinking as well as the ability to cooperate well with others, show kindness and understanding, the ability to lead others and to be able to negotiate with others to find an ideal solution to unexpected problems. Many large tech companies already need teams of workers to work in partnership on projects.

Developing these skills will ensure you will have all the necessary tools to deal with any changes. So, are you future-proof?

- 30) The article is about .....
- the different jobs that will be available in the future.
  - the importance of technology in the future.
  - the skills students are learning in school now.
  - the skills you will need to help you in the future.
- 31) The text says .....
- a mix of personal skills and knowledge is very important.
  - Creativity is the most important skill.
  - Large tech companies already have enough workers.
  - Most students should study robotics in school.
- 32) Digital knowledge according to the text will be necessary .....
- because technology will do a lot of the work.
  - because the internet will be unavailable most of the time.
  - because we will be collaborating in teams more.
  - because we are not good at working together.
- 33) The overall message of the text is that .....
- we know what jobs will exist in the future.
  - because the internet will be unavailable most of the time.
  - we will be using lots of technology in the future.
  - we will not be working alone in the future.
- 34) The subject of robotics in schools will .....
- help students have fun.
  - help students learn to negotiate.
  - help students learn to collaborate.
  - help students learn about programming.
- 35) The report by the World Economic Forum .....
- has influenced what is being taught in schools.
  - includes a list of jobs that will exist in the future.
  - has helped many people get a good job.
  - was published over twenty years ago.

**Read the sentences then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.**

- 36) تعمل ماجدة كمتدربة في مصنع للسيارات منذ ثلاثة أشهر، فهي تريد الحصول على وظيفة بدوام كامل هناك عندما يكون لديها خبرة أكبر.
- Magda has been working as an intern at a car factory for three months. She wants to be given a full-time job there when she has more experience.
  - Magda started working as an intern at a spare parts factory three months ago. She was then given a full-time job there because she had the experience.
  - Magda started working as an intern at a car factory three months ago. She wants to be given a full-time job as a sales manager when she has the proper experience.
  - Magda has been working as a worker at a car factory for three months. She wants to be given a part-time job there when she has given birth to her baby.
- 37) يعتقد العديد من الخبراء أن الزيادة السكانية والبطالة من أهم معوقات التنمية والاستقرار وخاصة في الدول النامية، لذا لابد من اتخاذ التدابير اللازمة لمواجهة هذه التحديات.

- Many experts believe that population growth and the increase in prices are among the most important obstacles that lead to instability, especially in developing countries, so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
- Many economists believe that overpopulation and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability all over the world so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
- Many experts believe that overpopulation and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability, especially in developing countries, so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
- Many experts believe that terrorism and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability, especially in developed countries, so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.

38) In the legend of King Arthur, a wise man called Merlin had put a sword in a stone. The sword could only be pulled out by the man who would be king of England, and Arthur did this successfully.

- (a) في أسطورة الملك آرثر، وضع آرثر سيفاً في حجر. لا يمكن سحب السيف إلا من قبل الرجل الذي سيكون الأكثر حكمة في إنجلترا، وقد فعل رجل يدعى ميرلين ذلك بنجاح.
- (b) في حكاية الملك آرثر، وضع رجل عظيم يدعى ميرلين سيفاً في بئر. لا يمكن سحب السيف إلا من قبل الرجل الذي سيكون ملك إنجلترا، وقد فعل آرثر ذلك بنجاح.
- (c) في مسرحية الملك آرثر، وضع رجل حكيم يدعى ميرلين خنجراً في حجر. لا يمكن سحب ذلك الخنجر إلا من قبل الرجل الذي سيكون ملك إنجلترا، وقد فعل آرثر ذلك بنجاح.
- (d) في أسطورة الملك آرثر، وضع رجل حكيم يدعى ميرلين سيفاً في حجر. لا يمكن سحب السيف إلا من قبل الرجل الذي سيكون ملك إنجلترا، وقد فعل آرثر ذلك بنجاح.

39) The Egyptians have witnessed a historic procession of their country's ancient rulers last year. The mummies of eighteen kings and four queens have been transported from the Egyptian Museum to their new place.

- (a) لقد شهد المصريون عرضاً عظيماً لحكام بلادهم القدماء في العام الماضي. تم نقل مومياوات أربعة ملوك وثمانية عشر ملكات من المتحف المصري إلى مكائهم الجديد.
- (b) لقد شهد المصريون موكباً تاريخياً لحكام بلادهم القدماء في العام الماضي. تم نقل مومياوات ثمانية عشر ملكاً وأربع ملكات من المتحف المصري إلى مكائهم الجديد.
- (c) لقد انبهر المصريون عندما شاهدوا موكباً تاريخياً لملوك مصر القديمة في العام الماضي. تم نقل مومياوات ثمانية عشر ملكاً من المتحف المصري الكلاسيكي إلى مكائهم الجديد.
- (d) لقد شارك المصريون الموكب التاريخي لحكام بلادهم القدماء عبر التاريخ. تم نقل مومياوات ثمانية عشر ملكاً وأربع ملكات من المتحف المصري إلى مكائهم الجديد.

40) Write an essay of about 200 words on this topic "In the 21st century, you need to be equipped with advanced skills, updated knowledge and strong values".

.....

We need to develop all kinds of skills to survive in the 21st century. Some, like IT skills and knowledge of the digital world, are taught in schools in Egypt. These are the sorts of skills that employers may ask you questions about in interviews, so it's a good idea to think about how good you are in these areas. What are your strengths and weaknesses?

In the age of technology that we are living in now, it is no longer enough to keep on making the same products. Employers need people who can imagine new approaches and new ideas. Employers will value workers who are able to see problems before they happen and come up with creative solutions. Workers will have to be good communicators. They will have to be able to negotiate and discuss key issues and also write in a clear way without using too many words. Employers want workers who are able to recognise the difference between information that can be believed and false information. Individual workers have a growing amount of responsibility. It is important to be able to evaluate a situation and be confident in making a decision.

To sum up, in the 21st century, you need to be equipped with advanced skills, updated knowledge and strong values.

1.a 2.d 3.c 4.d 5.a 6.b 7.b 8.a 9.b 10.a 11.b 12.d 13.c 14.d 15.b 16.b 17.b 18.a 19.a 20.c 21.c 22.c 23.c 24.d 25.b 26.c 27.b 28.c 29.d 30.d 31.a 32.a 33.c 34.d 35.a 36.a 37.c 38.d 39.b



### **Secondary three 2021 (Experimental Exam)**

ملحوظة: بعض جمل الكلمات خاصة بالمنهج القديم فلا تخافوا منها فلم اقم بالتعديل في الامتحان

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. He .....in developing his linguistic skills.  
a) persisted                      b) insisted                      c) resisted                      d) consisted
2. Mr. Adam worked as an ambassador abroad. This meant he was a / an ..... .  
a) diplomat                      b) president                      c) actor                      d) volunteer
3. ....are natural phenomena. There are two of them, solar and lunar.  
a) Eclipses                      b) Tornadoes                      c) Volcanoes                      d) Storms
4. Having gaps in our understanding means there are some .....needed to be clarified.  
a) circles                      b) points                      c) angles                      d) lines
5. Most parents raise their children to obey rules. These parents are ..... .  
a) strict                      b) tolerant                      c) spoilt                      d) tender
6. To be a cooperative person in the society. You have to .....the burdens of whoever suffers.  
a) lighten                      b) deepen                      c) increase                      d) intensify
7. She has ..... a great achievement despite her disability.  
a) made                      b) done                      c) taken                      d) given
8. It's been 2 weeks since I last .....Sara.  
a) phoned                      b) phone                      c) have phoned                      d) had phoned
9. I .....a plumber to fix the pipe last week.  
a) got                      b) get                      c) had                      d) have
10. He .....me where he had spent his weekend.  
a) told                      b) wondered                      c) ordered                      d) said
11. I remember .....days I spent in Italy.  
a) those                      b) these                      c) here                      d) there
12. Yesterday, we went on a trip to .....Egyptian Museum.  
a) the                      b) a                      c) an                      d) no article
13. Nabil was born .....a rich family.  
a) into                      b) at                      c) onto                      d) of
14. It is a waste of time ..... too much TV.  
a) watching                      b) watched                      c) watches                      d) watch
15. How often .....the Olympic Games held?  
a) are                      b) is                      c) do                      d) does
16. It was .....that I couldn't speak to half of the people there.  
a) such a big party                      b) so big party                      c) such big party                      d) too big party

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

The Canadian Museum of History will host the spectacular exhibition “Queens of Egypt” which is tailor made to showcase ancient Egyptian queens who wielded power and influence in ancient Egypt. The exhibition will be presented from May, 19 to August, 29 at the Canadian Museum of History.

“Queens of Egypt” will contain more than 300 iconic objects including queen Nefertari’s burial chamber. The burial chamber of this queen is one of the most beautiful known tombs of ancient Egypt. “Queens of Egypt” will be an immersive multisensory experience that sheds light on the important military, political, diplomatic and religious roles of seven legendary female figures of the New Kingdom, including Nefertari and Nefertiti.

The exhibition will feature outstanding pieces from the Museo Egizio of Turin (Italy), which houses the largest collection of Egyptian antiquities outside Egypt, and the Museum of Egyptian Antiquities, Cairo, home to the world's largest collection of ancient Egyptian artifacts. Among the objects from Cairo, presented for the first time in North America, visitors will come face to face with an immense statue representing Hatshepsut, one of the few women of that era to have become a pharaoh.

"Queens of Egypt will offer an unforgettable glimpse into one of history's most important civilizations from the perspective of women," said Jean-Marc Blais, Director General of the Canadian Museum of History.

The History exhibition experiences will be enhanced with an area dedicated to interactives, multiple events as well as an exclusive exhibition of contemporary works by female Egyptian artists, developed in collaboration with the Embassy of Egypt.

17. The main idea of the passage is ".....".

- a) Ancient Egyptian queens at The Canadian Museum of History
- b) Hatshepsut, the first woman pharaoh in ancient Egypt
- c) Female Egyptian artists in the Egyptian embassy in Canada
- d) Queens of Egypt on their first travel to North America

18. The word "houses" in the third paragraph means .....

- a) keeps something
- b) deletes something
- c) carries something
- d) performs something

19. The best summary of the last paragraph can be .....

- a) "The role of the Embassy of Egypt,"
- b) "Contemporary works in the Embassy of Egypt,"
- c) "Developing the Embassy of Egypt,"
- d) "The History exhibition in the Embassy of Egypt,"

20. The Canadian Museum called the exhibition "Queens of Egypt" to show .....

- a) The influence of the woman in ancient Egypt.
- b) The names of the queens
- c) The ancient history
- d) Egypt was ruled only by queens.

21. The great care the exhibition of "Queens of Egypt" has in the Canadian Museum proves ....

- a) The strong relationship between Egypt and Canada
- b) tension between Egypt and Canada
- c) The tension between ancient Egyptian queens
- d) The bad effect the monuments left on the audience

22. The success of "Queens of Egypt" exhibition may .....

- a) encourage the government to give due care to exhibitions
- b) prevent us from having any tourist events
- c) invite other countries to hold exhibitions in Egypt
- d) show how unfavourable image we have abroad

23. The museums in Canada and Italy are located in different places, but they all share the .....of Egyptian antiquities.

- a) eagerness
- b) hatefulness
- c) kindness
- d) forgiveness

24. Holding exhibitions for our monuments abroad will .....

- a) encourage tourists to visit Egypt.
- b) harm Egyptian tourism greatly.
- c) increase the cost of living in Egypt.
- d) destroy tourism in Canada.

**Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a ,b , c or d :**

In a small village, there lived a little girl whose name was Sophia. Her uncle gave her a few of pennies to share with her twin brother John in their fifth birthday. She looked at the pieces and said, "What shall we do with them, Mother?" "You mustn't spend them foolishly." said their mother. The twins ran into the street. They wondered what they should buy. Should they buy candy? They hardly knew how it tasted. Should they buy a toy? If they had been the only children in the family, things might have been different. But there were three boys older than them and two little younger sisters.

They hadn't gone far when they met a larger boy who was blowing a flute. "I wish I had that flute," John said. The big boy looked at them and blew it again. Oh, what a pretty sound it made!" Sophia showed the money to the boy. "You may have them if you will give us the flute." "All of them?" The boy asked. She looked at her brother then nodded. "Well, it's a deal," said the boy, and he gave the flute to the boy and took the pennies. Little John was very happy. They ran home quickly.

"You've paid a dear price for this thing. You might have bought half a dozen of such flutes with the money" said his mother. The twins saw what a mistake they had made. The flute did not please John anymore. He threw it upon the floor and began to cry. "Never mind", said the mother very kindly. "You are only very little, and you will learn a great deal as you grow bigger."

25. The central idea of this passage can be .....

- a) The older you grow, the wiser you will be.
- b) The more people you meet, the more money you will get.
- c) more money you get, the fewer things you will buy.
- d) The more relatives you have, the more money you will earn.

26. .... liked to have the flute.

- a) John
- b) Sophia
- c) The boy
- d) The mother

27. Which of the following sentences can be a good paraphrasing for the last paragraph in the passage?

- a) The mother calmed down John telling him that they would gain more experience through life situations.
- b) The mother threatened John telling him that he had to get her other pennies instead of the lost ones.
- c) The mother punished John telling him that they would not have any nice flutes in their life.
- d) The mother warned John that he shouldn't buy flutes from boys in the street.

28. How were the twins deceived by the boy?

- a) The boy sold them his flute for more than it deserved.
- b) They decided to buy a flute to their mother.
- c) They had to buy a flute to play with brothers.
- d) The mother gave them money to buy a flute.

29. "They hardly knew how it tasted". This sentence shows that the twins .....

- a) live in poverty
- b) didn't like candy
- c) had to inform their mother
- d) preferred to taste it

30. After John's experience of buying the flute, he might learn to .....

- a) value things
- b) stop crying
- c) ask his father for money
- d) waste his money

31. Although the mother advised her children to spend money wisely, she didn't get .....when they didn't.

- a) upset
- b) happy
- c) delighted
- d) satisfied

32. According to the passage, the big boy took the advantage on the children and .....

- a) took all their money
- b) play the flute again
- c) gave them the flute for free
- d) tried to sell the flute

33. We use the question mark (?).....

- a) at the end of a question
- b) at the end of a statement
- c) to show certainty
- d) to express opinion

34. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a) What a nice day!
- b) What a nice day.
- c) What a nice day,
- d) What a nice day?

35. The body of the essay includes the .....of the essay.

- a) middle paragraphs
- b) first paragraphs
- c) closing sentences
- d) topic sentences

36. One of the social instructions is .....

- a) "Keep distance to avoid infection."
- b) "Write your work experience."
- c) "Write your personal and hard skills."
- d) "Leave your contact information."

37. Achieving justice is the keystone that establishes social peace and stability during the next decades.

(a) تحقيق العدالة هو الحجر الأساسي لتأسيس السلام الاجتماعي والاستقرار خلال العقود القادمة.

(b) إنجاز العدل هو حجر المفتاح لتأسيس السلام العالمي والاستقرار خلال العقود التالية.

(c) وجود العدالة هو حجر الزاوية لتأسيس السلام العالمي والاستقرار أثناء العقود المستقبلية.

(d) تطبيق العدل هو مفتاح الحجر لتأسيس السلام الاجتماعي والاستقرار أثناء الأعوام السابقة.

38. Many great inventions are initially received with ridicule and disbelief but finally became great.

(a) تم استقبال العديد من الاختراعات العظيمة في البداية بالسخرية والانكار لكنها في النهاية أصبحت عظيمة.

(b) تم مواجهة العديد من الاختراعات النافذة في البداية بالسخرية والانكار لكنها في النهاية أصبحت كبيرة.

(c) تم استقبال العديد من الاختراعات الكثيرة والعظيمة في النهاية بالسخرية والاعتقاد رغم أنها في البداية كانت عظيمة.

(d) تم الترحيب بالعديد من الدعوات العظيمة في البداية بالسخرية والرفض رغم أنها في النهاية أصبحت عظيمة.

(39) البطالة والامية هما سببان رئيسيان في ارتكاب الجرائم، فيجب خلق فرص عمل للشباب.

- a) Being jobless and illiterate are the main factors of committing crimes, so it is necessary to create job opportunities for young people.
- b) Being jobless and literate are the main factories of commuting crimes, so it is necessary to create job opportunities for young people.
- c) Employment and illiteracy are the main reasons of making crimes, so it is necessary to create job opportunities for young people.
- d) Unemployment and literacy are the main reasons of making crimes, so it is necessary to create job opportunities for young people.

(40) تتقدم الأمم بالعلم والثقافة والتخطيط الجيد والعمل الجاد وكل ذلك ينتج من التعليم الجيد.

- a) Nations achieve progress through science, culture, good planning and hard work. This can result from good education.
- b) Nations achieve application through science, culture, good plane, hard work. This can result in good education.
- c) Through progress and science, agriculture, good planning, hard work. Nations can produce good education.
- d) Through process and science, culture, good planning and hard work. Nations can have good education.

21.a 22.a 23.a 24.a 25.a 26.a 27.a 28.a 29.a 30.a 31.a 32.a 33.a 34.a 35.a 36.a 37.a 38.a 39.a 40.a  
1.a 2.a 3.a 4.b 5.a 6.a 7.a 8.a 9.a 10.a 11.a 12.a 13.a 14.a 15.a 16.a 17.a 18.a 19.a 20.a



### **Secondary three (science) 2021 first session**

ملحوظة: بعض جمل الكلمات خاصة بالمنهج القديم فلا تخافوا منها فلم اقم بالتعديل في الامتحان

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1- A .....is an official document that gives you permission to do something.

- a) routine                      b) discipline                      c) licence                      d) leak

2- Watching too much TV .....me headaches all the time.

- a) brings                      b) gives                      c) makes                      d) takes

3- After my sister had graduated, she looked .....a job.

- a) up                      b) for                      c) at                      d) after

4- I have been a member of the National .....of Teachers since 2000.

- a) Coronation                      b) Constitution                      c) Faction                      d) Association

5- He has an assignment to do today. He has to finish this .....on time.

- a) recipe                      b) draft                      c) task                      d) purpose

6- All our valuable things are locked in a safe in our bedroom. The antonym of valuable is.....

- a) unavailable                      b) precious                      c) worthwhile                      d) worthless

7- Not only .....the reports, but he also leaked them to the press.

- a) he had stolen                      b) did he steal                      c) he has stolen                      d) does he steal

8- I got a plumber .....the pipe.

- a) fixes                      b) fix                      c) fixed                      d) to fix

9- The money .....in the robbery was never found.

- a) are stolen                      b) stolen                      c) stealing                      d) which stole

10- It .....that Sara will break the record.

- a) is believed                      b) believed                      c) believes                      d) has believed

11- The dogs barked on seeing .....on water.

- a) themselves                      b) herself                      c) himself                      d) itself

12- The government aims at setting up .....European university in the new capital.

- a) a                      b) an                      c) the                      d) no article

13- Mr. Hassan asked his students to .....creative suggestions to prevent pollution.

- a) put                      b) make                      c) give                      d) do

14- No sooner .....the medicine than he felt better

- a) has he taken                      b) he took                      c) had he taken                      d) he had taken

15- She estimated the .....of building a new villa.

- a) coast                      b) boast                      c) cost                      d) toast

16- .....his own company, he took on many workers.

- a) Finding                      b) Founded                      c) Found                      d) Founding

17- Which sentence is structured correctly?

- a) Amir, who's the half defender, score the winning goal.  
b) Amir, whose the half defender, scored the winning goal.  
c) Amir, who is the half defender, score the winning goal.  
d) Amir, who's the half defender, scored the winning goal.

18- Last but not least we should do our best to spread awareness concerning the importance of this topic to achieve progress and welfare to our dear country: Egypt.

This sentence can be considered a / an .....to an essay.

- a) start                      b) introduction                      c) body                      d) conclusion

19- Which sentence is punctuated correctly?

- a) Be quiet please.    b) Be quiet please    c) Be quiet, please.    d) be quiet, please

20- The following line can be put in the .....of a CV.

“I enjoy meeting people from other countries. I have travelled to Europe and Australia”.

- a) education    b) hard skills    c) interests    d) work experience

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say: “There won’t be any left.” or “Whatever it is, there won’t be much taste in it.” Of course there are good reasons for being pessimistic about the world’s food supplies in the future.

Nevertheless, not all experts share the general despondency. For one thing, although the world’s population is rising fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries. It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a food shortage, but that methods of cultivation are not sufficiently advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed to all those that need it.

Moreover in most industrialized countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative preference for meat. After all, we are already in a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population.

By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have resolved. Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients like Soya beans. However, skeptical we may be about their claim that they can produce the substance, taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint about such “steaks” is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial bones, skin and fat!

21- The problem of food can be solved if we ..... .

- a) use the internet and mass media    b) use advanced methods of cultivation  
c) use more water from the sea    d) purify the river water

22- According to the passage, using vegetables ingredients is one of the methods to overcome the shortage of ..... .

- a) protein    b) fats    c) vitamins    d) calcium

23- which sentence of the following can best summarise the last paragraph?

- a) Soya beans can change the taste of meat    b) Soya beans, steak and food ingredients  
c) Beans, fats and skins    d) Soya beans as a replacement of meat

24- There won’t be food shortage in the future if the food is ..... .

- a) fairly distributed    b) unfairly distributed  
c) of high quality    d) of low quality

25- According to the passage, our diet may be .....in the future.

- a) the same    b) difficult    c) different    d) traditional

26- The main idea of the passage is ..... .

- a) the advantages of eating soya beans    b) the causes of food shortage and its solutions  
c) the distribution of food.    d) population increasing all over the world

27- We feed animals on grain to produce ..... .

- a) high quantity beef    b) fat and food supplies  
c) skin and vegetables    d) high quality beef

28- According to the passage, food production is growing ..... the population.

- a) as slow as    b) as fast as    c) faster than    d) slower than

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

Basel Rashid, who was a famous detective, working for businessmen to protect them and solve mysteries related to their work, had finished working on a crime in Aswan and was out to go home on the Spanish Train. When Basel got on the Train, he noticed that it was unusually full for the time of year.

Soon after the train had left Aswan, a wealthy businessman. Mr. Mourad asked Basel to protect him because he believed his life was in danger. Although Mourad offered Basel a lot of money to do this, the detective did not believe the man's story and refused to help him.

During the night the train had to stop because of heavy rain. The next Morning, Mourad was found dead: he had been murdered. Had someone got on the train and killed him?

Now Basel believed Mourad's story and, together With a doctor, who was also on the train, he started work to solve the Crime. The two men soon discovered that Mourad had a secret identity. He was not a businessman, but a criminal who was hated by many People.

After examining the train and Mourad's body, Basel realised that the man had almost certainly been murdered by one of the 13 people from the same part of the train as Mourad. This meant that there were 13 suspects. One by one, Basel discovered that these 13 people all had a good reason to hate Mourad. Together, they had carefully planned what they were going to do and had all taken part in the murder. That was why the Spanish Train had been so full on that journey.

**29- The sentence that can summarise the fourth paragraph is .....**

- a) identifying who Mr. Mourad really was and his real job
- b) protecting the other passengers from the murderers
- c) discovering Mourad's secret passport and his work as a spy
- d) finding out Mourad was wrong when he asked the detective's help

**30- Basel did not want to help Mr Mourad .....**

- a) to take part in his murder
- b) as he was the murderer
- c) to kill the other criminals
- d) as he thought he was a liar

**31- Basel found out there were 13 suspects because .....**

- a) Mourad told him while dying
- b) he checked their identities
- c) he knew they hated Mourad
- d) the doctor told him to

**32- Although Basel refused to help Mr. Mourad, he .....**

- a) was right not to help Mr. Mourad
- b) helped the doctor to reach the truth
- c) suspected few of the passengers
- d) regretted helping Mr. Mourad

**33- The central idea of the story is ".....".**

- a) Criminals would help to protect each other
- b) Crime would be committed by the help of the police
- c) Criminals always face their fears of death
- d) The Spanish Train mysterious crime

**34- Mourad thought he was certainly in danger so .....**

- a) he was suffering from heart problems
- b) he asked Basel for help
- c) the detective warned him not to take that train
- d) the doctor had examined him the day before

35- According to the passage, one must .....the others when they ask.

- a) help                      b) ignore                      c) encourage                      d) defeat

36- Basel was in Aswan ..... .

- a) because he worked as a policeman there      b) because he was on a secret mission  
c) to investigate Mourad's murder                      d) to arrest people who killed Mourad

37- One of the current reform programmes is to stimulate investment in the industrial section.

(a) أحد برامج الإصلاح الحالية تحفيز الاستثمار في القطاع الصناعي.

(b) أحد برامج التغيير الحالية تحفيز الاستثمار في مجال الصناعة.

(c) أحد برامج الإصلاح الحالية زيادة الاستثمار في المجال الصناعي.

(d) أحد برامج الإصلاح الحالية تحفيز الاستثمار في الإنتاج الصناعي.

38- A civilized society should treat its elderly members well even if it is multicultural.

(a) المجتمع المتحضر يجب أن يراعى في تعامله الأعضاء القدماء حتى لو كان متعدد الصفقات.

(b) يجب على المجتمع المتحضر أن يعالج كبار السن جيداً رغم تعدد الثقافات.

(c) المجتمع المتحضر ينبغي عليه أن يعامل كبار السن معاملة جيدة حتى لو كان مجتمعاً متعدد الثقافات.

(d) المجتمع المتحضر هو الذى يجب عليه أن يتعامل مع صغار السن معاملة جيدة حتى لو كان متعدد الثقافات.

(39) إنها مسئولية الوالدين أن يقوموا بتنوير الشباب بالآثار المدمرة لتناول المخدرات القاتلة.

a) Parents are responsible for making the youth unaware of the destructive effects of taking killing drugs.

b) It is the parents' responsibility to make the youth aware of the destructive effects of taking killing drugs.

c) It is the parents' irresponsibility to lighten the youth unaware of the destructive defects of taking killing drugs.

d) Parents are responsible for making the youth aware of the constructive effects of taking killing drugs.

(40) يرتكب البعض خطأ كبيراً يبحثهم عن الشهرة لاعتقادهم بأنّها سبب السعادة.

a) Some people make a big mistake by looking for fame because they think that it is the cause of happiness.

b) Some people commit a big mistake by looking up fame thinking that it is the cause of happiness.

c) Some people made a big mistake by looking for fame because they think that it is the cause of happiness.

d) Some people commit big mistakes by looking forward to fame because they think that it is the cause of happiness.

1. c 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. c 6. d 7. b 8. d 9. b 10. a 11. a 12. a 13. b 14. c 15. c 16. a 17. d 18. d 19. c 20. c 21. b 22. b 23. d 24. a 25. c 26. b 27. d 28. b 29. a 30. d 31. c 32. b 33. d 34. b 35. a 36. b 37. a 38. c 39. b 40. a



### **Secondary three (letters) 2021 first session**

ملحوظة: بعض جمل الكلمات خاصة بالمنهج القديم فلا تخافوا منها فلم اقم بالتعديل في الامتحان

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

- 1) A .....is the professional work you spend your life in.  
a) career                      b) task                      c) mission                      d) release
- 2) It is essential to help people during crisis. As it is said "A friend in.....is a friend indeed".  
a) deed                      b) need                      c) reed                      d) seed
- 3) In some countries, there is a gap between the rich and the poor. The word "gap" means ....  
a) a space difference      b) a big difference      c) something missing      d) a period of time
- 4) That cake was .....I'll have another one.  
a) such nice that              b) such a nice that      c) so nice that              d) enough nice that
- 5) The new project .....by the end of the year.  
a) is opened              b) has been opened      c) will be opened              d) will have been opened
- 6) It took me two hours to .....to school yesterday.  
a) reach                      b) arrive                      c) get                      d) leave
- 7) If he .....his money well, he would have a fortune.  
a) had invested              b) has invested              c) invests                      d) invested
- 8) He was awarded because of his scientific research. He is .....  
a) association              b) responsible              c) flexible                      d) distinctive
- 9) Is there .....university in this town?  
a) an                      b) the                      c) a                      d) no article
- 10) One of the demerits of the internet is that it .....time.  
a) saves                      b) wastes                      c) loses                      d) misses
- 11) The policy of the government is to.....the relationship between Egypt and other countries.  
a) deepen                      b) depth                      c) deep                      d) deepened
- 12) While I am working, I need a lot of concentration. The opposite of concentration is .....  
a) destruction              b) corruption              c) distraction                      d) construction
- 13) My name is Hamza and .....is my sister, Ola.  
a) this                      b) that                      c) these                      d) those
- 14) Having ....., he was sent to prison.  
a) been arrested              b) arrested                      c) had arrested                      d) arresting
- 15) The Great Wall of China is 6,400 kilometres in .....  
a) length                      b) lengthen                      c) long                      d) along
- 16) Meat- .....animals are called carnivores.  
a) eating                      b) eaten                      c) eater                      d) eat
- 17) "Let's go to the club." This sentence is a kind of a/an .....  
a) offer                      b) request                      c) suggestion                      d) order
- 18) The introduction of essay is included in the .....paragraph.  
a) first                      b) second                      c) ending                      d) middle
- 19) Which of the following sentences is correctly structured?  
a) Finally, the problem was solving.                      b) Finally, the problem was being solved.  
c) Finally, the problem was solved.                      d) Finally, the problem had solved.

20) "I'm busy, said the sea."

This sentence has a personification and that kind of sentences can be seen in a .....

- a) letter                      b) resume                      c) message                      d) poem

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

It is thought that tigers and sharks are dangerous animals. People have been scared of them because they are enormous. Now, we learn that the most dangerous animals are the smallest ones. The animal that kills most people every year is one that you have probably killed yourself many times: the mosquito. While it may seem that all mosquitoes are biters, male mosquitoes eat plant nectar but female mosquitoes feed on animal blood. They need this blood to live and produce eggs. When a female mosquito bites a person, it transmits a small amount of saliva into the blood. This saliva may or may not contain a deadly disease. The result of the bite can be as minor as an itchy bump or as serious as death. Because a mosquito can bite many people, it can carry diseases from one person to another very easily. The most deadly diseases carried by mosquitoes are malaria and yellow fever. About 700 million people become sick from these diseases every year. At least 2 million of them die.

Scientists are working on safer and better ways to kill mosquitoes, but so far, there is no sure way for protection from their deadly bites. Mosquito nets can be placed over beds to protect people against being bitten. They help people stay safe at night, but they do not kill any mosquitoes. Mosquitoes have many natural enemies like bats, birds, dragonflies. Bringing these animals into places where mosquitoes live might help to cut down the number of mosquitoes in that area. This is a natural solution, but it does not always work very well. Mosquitoes can also be killed with poisons or sprays which may also harm other plants or animals.

21) Which of the following words best describes the author's overall attitude towards the prospect of solving the mosquito problem?

- a) annoyed and puzzled                      b) confusing and doubtful  
c) optimistic and ambitious                      d) disappointed and pessimistic

22) According to the author, some people are more afraid of tigers and sharks than mosquitoes because tigers and sharks .....

- a) kill more people than mosquitoes                      b) are found all over the world  
c) are big and powerful                      d) have no natural enemies

23) The passage is mainly about "....."

- a) Tigers and sharks                      b) Harmless mosquitoes  
c) Deadly diseases                      d) Dangerous animals

24) According to the passage, if you get sick with malaria or yellow fever, your chances of survival are .....

- a) probable                      b) terrible                      c) impossible                      d) excellent

25) Dragonflies might reduce the number of flies in a given area because dragonflies will .....

- a) work together with mosquitoes                      b) kill mosquitoes  
c) cannot be killed by poisons or sprays                      d) attract bats

26) The underlined word "minor" nearly means .....

- a) deadly                      b) frustrating                      c) insignificant                      d) dangerous

27) Which of the following best summarizes the information in paragraph 2?

- a) Poisons and sprays provide adequate protection from deadly mosquitoes.
- b) There is no perfect solution to the mosquito problem.
- c) The introduction of the mosquito's natural enemies provides adequate protection from deadly mosquitoes.
- d) Mosquito nets provide adequate protection from deadly mosquitoes.

28) Which of the following is NOT correct .....

- a) male mosquitoes are harmless to humans
- b) female mosquitoes are responsible for transmitting diseases to humans
- c) male mosquitoes and female mosquitoes have different eating habits
- d) male mosquitoes are responsible for transmitting diseases to humans

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My Dad took the decision to go on a camping trip. He read an article in the Sunday paper about camping and how it “brings families together under the canopy of nature.” “Overrated,” I joked. “What about the canopy of television or the canopy of restaurant food?” “This will be good for us,” Dad said, sliding the magazine across the coffee table. “Let’s go next weekend.”

I shot a quick look over at my little brother, Alan. He gave me a slow eyebrow raise which meant, “This will probably not go off completely as planned.” My smile back said, “But it will surely be fun.” Once Dad decided we should all learn how to canoe? We borrowed two canoes from our friends, hoisted them on the van and drove for three hours to a secluded lake in Alaska.

Alone in the middle of nowhere, we discovered that we had forgotten the paddles. Alan and I got in a canoe with Dad and our two younger sisters got in a canoe with Mom. We floated aimlessly around the lake for hours. Then we all jumped in with our life jackets on.

Another time, Dad decided we should all learn how to ski. All of us hate the cold, so we spent the weekend huddled by the fire, drinking hot cocoa in the ski lodge and playing board games. It was great. We had a blast. When I stopped dreaming, Mom was saying, “Sweetheart, wake up. You will be late for the school bus.” It was the most wonderful dream I have ever had in my life.

29) Which of the following sentences is a good summary for the first paragraph?

- a) Dad’s decision to go camping.
- b) Dad’s hobby is reading.
- c) Alan was very pleased with the idea.
- d) All the family was very delighted.

30) Because of the enjoyment he felt after his dream, he may .....

- a) stop dreaming again
- b) become realistic
- c) persuade Dad to go camping
- d) concentrate on his study

31) “Let’s go next weekend.” From this extract, we can infer that .....

- a) they are eager to go camping
- b) father likes staying at home
- c) father is decisive
- d) they want to go

32) To rescue people from drowning, .....are badly needed.

- a) life jackets
- b) compasses
- c) paddles
- d) canoes

33) The main idea of the passage is .....

- a) holidays with strangers are fun
- b) Alaska is a proper place for a trip
- c) dreaming is an outlet of your desires
- d) people aspire to having holidays

34) Which of the following can best describe the narrator's tone?

- a) modest                      b) sarcastic                      c) annoyed                      d) cheerful

35) The narrator can't go camping because he .....

- a) had exams at school                      b) was dreaming  
c) hates camping very much                      d) enjoys his school very much

36) The underlined word "hoist" in the text means .....

- a) discover                      b) exclude                      c) float                      d) lift

37) The area of agricultural land in the world decreases as a result of desertification.

(a) تقل مساحة الأرض الزراعية في العالم نتيجة للتصحّر.

(b) تتآكل مساحة الأرض الزراعية نتيجة للجفاف الصحراء.

(c) تقل مساحة الأرض الزراعية في العالم لصعوبة المناخ في الصحراء.

(d) تتضاءل مساحة الأرض الزراعية في العالم نتيجة للجفاف الصحراوي.

38) Reading literature shapes our minds and teaches us issues about the change of society.

(a) قراءة الأدب تشكل عقولنا وتعلمنا قضايا حول تغيير المجتمع.

(b) تشكل عقولنا الأدب وتعلمنا القراءة من قضايا تغيير المجتمع.

(c) تغيير المجتمع يعتمد على قراءة الأدب وتشكيل عقولنا.

(d) الأدب يشكل قراءة عقولنا وتعلم قضايا حول تغيير المجتمع.

(39) لقد تغير مفهوم التعليم من الحفظ والتلقين إلى التفكير الناقد والابداع.

a) The understanding of education has changed from keeping and introduction to critical thinking and creativity.

b) Learning has become changed instead of saving and narrating to creative thinking and creation.

c) Teaching exchanges critical thinking and creativity for memorization and indoctrination.

d) The concept of education has changed from memorization and indoctrination to critical thinking and creativity.

(40) الانترنت ومواقع التواصل الاجتماعي هما أسرع نظام اتصال متنامي في تاريخ البشرية.

a) The internet and social networking sites are the fastest growing communication system in human history.

b) The internet and social networking sights are the fastest growing communication system in humane history.

c) The internet and sociable networking sites are the fastest growth contact system in humane history.

d) The internet and sociable networking websites are the fastest growth contact system in human history.

1. c 2. b 3. b 4. c 5. d 6. c 7. d 8. d 9. c 10. b 11. a 12. c 13. a 14. a 15. a 16. a 17. c 18. a 19. c 20. d  
21. d 22. c 23. d 24. d 25. b 26. c 27. b 28. d 29. a 30. c 31. c 32. a 33. c 34. b 35. b 36. d 37. a 38. a 39. d 40. a



### **Secondary three 2021 (second session)**

ملحوظة: بعض جمل الكلمات خاصة بالمنهج القديم فلا تخافوا منها فلم اقم بالتعديل في الامتحان

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

- 1) We powered the bike by a small engine to .....it to move faster.  
a) hinder                      b) stop                      c) supply                      d) remove
- 2) The writer revised what he .....before it was published.  
a) has written                      b) was writing                      c) had written                      d) is writing
- 3) While .....home, the car's tyre burst.  
a) I am driving                      b) I was driving                      c) driven                      d) drove
- 4) Can you give me .....books on the shelf over there?  
a) these                      b) that                      c) this                      d) those
- 5) Mr Hani, .....teaches us English, is always helpful.  
a) who                      b) whose                      c) that                      d) whom
- 6) A .....is a person who is the first to study and develop a particular area of knowledge.  
a) politician                      b) pioneer                      c) coach                      d) believer
- 7) ....., she found her lost mobile phone under the table.  
a) Surprised                      b) Surprise                      c) Surprising                      d) Surprisingly
- 8) She hasn't decided where .....her next holiday.  
a) to spend                      b) to spending                      c) spent                      d) spends
- 9) The traffic was heavy and we moved .....slowly that I wished I had left the car home.  
a) such                      b) too                      c) so                      d) enough
- 10) He was imprisoned although he didn't .....the crime.  
a) make                      b) have                      c) bring                      d) commit
- 11) After the car ....., we will travel at once.  
a) had repaired                      b) has been repaired                      c) had been repaired                      d) has repaired
- 12) The official was fired because he .....valuable information to the social media.  
a) locked                      b) leaked                      c) licked                      d) lacked
- 13) Have you ever .....someone to clean your flat?  
a) had                      b) made                      c) done                      d) got
- 14) Before entering your flat, take .....your shoes.  
a) off                      b) for                      c) on                      d) with
- 15) The teacher held up his hand to silence the students. The word silence can be replaced by.....  
a) quieten                      b) quit                      c) threaten                      d) greet
- 16) Maged's .....a degree in philosophy from Mansoura University.  
a) found                      b) held                      c) got                      d) raised
- 17) Nobody can solve this problem. It means; .....  
a) this problem can't be solved                      b) this problem can't solved  
c) this problem can to be solved                      d) this problem can be solved
- 18) The topic sentence is included in the .....of the essay.  
a) body                      b) conclusion                      c) introduction                      d) supporting sentence
- 19) Academic qualifications and foreign languages are a sort of .....skills.  
a) soft                      b) hard                      c) personal                      d) computing
- 20) Which sentence is structured correctly?  
a) Everyone has attended the meeting, hasn't he?  
b) Everyone have attended the meeting, haven't they?  
c) Everyone have attended the meeting, hasn't she?  
d) Everyone has attended the meeting, haven't they?

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

Do you know that saving energy means saving money? Homeowners and renters know this basic fact, but they often don't know what kinds of adjustments they can make in their homes and apartments that will result in savings. For those willing to spend some time and money to reap long-term energy savings, an energy audit is the way to go. An energy auditor will come into your home and assess its energy efficiency. The auditor will pinpoint areas of your home that use the most energy and offer solutions to lower your energy use and cost. Trained energy auditors know what to look for and can locate a variety of flaws that may be resulting in energy inefficiency, including inadequate insulation, construction flaws, and uneven heat distribution.

There are quicker and less costly measures that can be taken as well. One way to save money is to replace incandescent lights with fluorescents. This can result in a saving of more than 50% on your monthly lighting costs.

When it's time to replace old appliances, it's wise to spend a bit more for energy-efficient model, and be sure that you are taking advantage of energy-saving settings already on your current refrigerator, dishwasher, washing machine, or dryer. Windows provide another opportunity to cut down your energy cost. Caulk old windows that might be leaky to prevent drafts, and choose double-paned windows if you are building an addition or replacing old windows. Most areas of your home or apartment offer opportunities to save energy and money. The results are significant and are well worth the effort.

21) Which of the following can best express the main idea of the passage?

- a) Hiring an auditor will save money.
- b) The best ways to save energy.
- c) Replacing windows and light bulbs are well worth the effort and money.
- d) Homeowners and renters don't know what to do to save energy and money.

22) Double-paned windows could .....

- a) increase heating expenses
- b) provide efficient energy
- c) only be used in new additions to homes
- d) only be used as replacement windows

23) To sum up this passage, we can say saving energy .....

- a) wastes money
- b) costs money
- c) means saving money
- d) decreases money

24) According to the passage, an energy auditor doesn't .....

- a) fix inefficient appliances
- b) check for construction flaws
- c) look for problems with heat distribution
- d) offer solutions to lower your energy costs

25) What would happen if we used inefficient appliances? We would .....

- a) reduce our monthly lighting costs
- b) decrease our opportunity to cut our energy costs
- c) reduce our opportunity to cut our energy costs
- d) increase our monthly lighting costs

26) Mention the difference between using incandescent lights and florescent lights.

- a) Florescent lights save energy and money.
- B) Florescent lights increase energy and money.
- c) Incandescent lights save energy and money.
- D) Incandescent lights decrease energy and money.

27) According to the passage, the energy auditor's advice will help homeowners and renters to .....

- a) waste energy and money
- b) use more energy and less money
- c) use less energy and more money
- d) save energy and money

28) Which of the following is a true statement?

- a) We can't save energy without the help of the energy auditor.
- b) We can save energy if the energy auditor doesn't help us.
- c) We can save energy with the help of the energy auditor.
- d) We can't save energy with the help of the energy auditor.

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

For two months, I have been trying to decide who makes the best ice cream. I have narrowed it down to my four favorite manufacturers. Randolph Farms, Goodies, Disco and Twinkle.

Randolph Farms makes very good ice cream with all natural ingredients. They have lots of different flavors. I always get coffee flavor. They make the best coffee ice cream in the world. I've never had hot coffee but people say their coffee ice cream tastes just like the real thing.

Goodies makes excellent ice cream. Like Randolph Farms, Goodies uses all natural ingredients. They only make three different flavors, strawberry, vanilla, and chocolate. The strawberry is amazing. The vanilla is wonderful. It is very smooth and has a refreshing, creamy taste. The chocolate is outstanding. It is made with real cocoa beans from Bolivia. I didn't know where Bolivia is. So, I decided to look for it on a map. After hunting a while, I discovered that it is in South America! That's a long way to go to get cocoa, so it must be good. I would say that the only drawback to Goodies ice cream is that they only make three different flavors.

Disco. Disco ice cream is okay. They don't have many good flavors. Actually, the only Disco flavor I like is Bubblegum. It is vanilla ice cream with little chunks of bubblegum in it. After you eat the ice cream, you can blow bubbles with the gum. That's pretty fun.

Twinkle ice cream is mediocre. The only good thing about Twinkle is that it is relatively inexpensive. You can buy a whole carton of twinkle ice cream for LE 50. That's only two weeks' allowance for me.

29) Which of the following would be the suitable title for the passage?

- a) Strawberry, vanilla, chocolate and bubblegum too!
- b) The four top ice cream manufacturers in the world.
- c) The finest ice cream in the world.
- d) Picking the best ice cream manufacturer.

30) The author writes, "That's a long way to get cocoa, so it must be good." Using this information, we can understand that the author believes that .....

- a) Bolivia makes the best cocoa in the world.
- b) Goodies loses money sales of chocolate ice cream.
- c) things that are hard to get must be of high quality.
- d) Cocoa from the United States is not very good.

31) According to the passage, how is Randolph Farms ice cream different from Goodies?

- a) Randolph Farms has many different favors but Goodies doesn't.
- b) Randolph Farms uses all natural ingredients but Goodies doesn't.
- c) Randolph Farms is very expensive but Goodies doesn't.
- d) Goodies brings cocoa from the United States.

32) If the author wanted to get a scoop of coffee ice cream, where would he or she probably go?

To .....

- a) Goodies                      b) Disco                      c) Twinkle                      d) Randolph farms

33) According to the passage, what is the only drawback of Goodies ice cream?

- a) cheap ingredients              b) expensive price              c) mediocre quality              d) lack of flavors

34) If a big number of customers care for the price? Which manufacture will increase the profit?

- a) Tinkle                      b) Disco                      c) Goodies                      d) Randolph

35) If you were concerned about Goodies, which of the following would make you prefer them?

- a) costs                      b) flavors                      c) long distances                      d) good services

36) According to the passage, if Goodies makes more flavors, they will sell .....ice cream.

- a) less                      b) more                      c) little                      d) no

37) Exhaust fumes can damage not only our health, but also the environment.

(a) يمكن لعوادم السيارات أن تدمر ليس فقط الصحة، ولكن أيضا البيئة.

(b) يمكن للأبخرة تدمير الصحة فقط، ولكن أيضا البيئة.

(c) يمكن للأبخرة أن تدمر الصحة البيئية.

(d) يمكن لأبخرة العادم تدمير صحة البيئة.

38) Livelihood is not merely money, but it can be in health and peace of mind.

(a) التمتع بالصحة وسلامة العقل هما نتيجة امتلاك المال فعليك أن تحيا بسلام وراحة بال.

(b) الحياة هي فقط المال، ولكن سبيل العيش يمكن أن يكون في الصحة وراحة البال.

(c) الحياة ليست مجرد مال، ولكنها يمكن أن تكون في الصحة وراحة البال.

(d) لا سبيل للعيش بدون المال فهو الذى يجلب لنا الصحة وراحة البال.

(39) تسعى الحكومة بكل ما تملك من إمكانيات لتوفير الاحتياجات الأساسية لجميع المواطنين.

a) The government, with all its capabilities, seeks to safe the necessary needs for all citizens.

b) The government, with all their capabilities, exert great efforts to save the basic needs for all citizens.

c) The government, with all their abilities, do their best to save the necessary needs for all citizens.

d) The government, with all its abilities, does its best to provide the basic needs for all citizens.

(40) اكتشف العلماء أن مناعة الإنسان تقل عندما يكون واقعاً تحت ضغط كبير.

a) The scientists discovered that man's immunity decreases when he is under strong stresses.

b) Scientists discovered that man's immunity decreases when he is under strong stress.

c) Scientists discovered that man's immunity declines when we are under big stress.

d) The scientists discovered that immunity declines when we are under a large stress.

1. c 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. a 9. c 10. d 11. b 12. b 13. d 14. a 15. a 16. c 17. a 18. c 19. b 20. d  
21. b 22. b 23. c 24. a 25. d 26. a 27. d 28. c 29. b 30. c 31. a 32. d 33. d 34. a 35. b 36. b 37. a 38. c 39. d 40. b



### **Passage 1**

It is bad to have food stuck between your teeth for long periods of time. This is because food attracts germs, germs produce acid, and acid hurts your teeth and gums. Flossing helps to remove the food that gets stuck between your teeth. This explains why flossing helps to keep your mouth healthy, but some doctors say that flossing can be also good for your heart.

It may seem strange that something you do for your teeth can have any effect on your heart. Doctors have come up with a few ideas about how flossing works to keep your heart healthy. One idea is that the germs that hurt your teeth can leave the mouth and travel into your blood. Germs that get into the blood can then attack your heart. Another idea is based on the fact that when there are too many germs in your mouth, the body tries to fight against these germs. For some reason, the way the body fights these mouth germs may end up weakening the heart over time.

Not every doctor agrees about these ideas. Some doctors think that the link between good flossing habits and good heart health is only a coincidence. A coincidence is the occurrence of two or more events at one time apparently by mere chance. The incidence of these events is completely random, as they do not admit of any reliable cause and effect relationship between them. For example, every time I wash my car, it rains. This does not mean that when I wash my car, I somehow change the weather. This is only a coincidence. Likewise, some doctors think that people who have bad flossing habits just happen to also have heart problems, and people who have good flossing habits just happen to have healthy hearts.

The theory that flossing your teeth helps to keep your heart healthy might not be true. But every doctor agrees that flossing is a great way to keep your teeth healthy. So even if flossing does not help your heart, it is sure to help your teeth. This is enough of a reason for everyone to floss their teeth every day.

1) Which of the following would be the best title for this passage?

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| A. Why Doctors Disagree about Flossing  | B. How to Keep Your Teeth Healthy |
| C. Flossing Your Way to a Healthy Heart | D. Flossing by Coincidence        |

2) Flossing effectively helps to keep your mouth healthy by preventing

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| A. germs from producing acid           | B. food from entering your body             |
| C. germs from entering into your blood | D. acid from contacting your teeth and gums |

3) In paragraph 2, the author introduces ideas about how flossing works to keep your heart healthy.

Exactly how many of these ideas does the author put forth in this paragraph?

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| A. 1 | B. 2 | C. 3 | D. 4 |
|------|------|------|------|

4) Based on information in paragraph 2, it can be understood that germs in the mouth may harm your heart by

- I. getting into the blood that flows to the heart
- II. forcing the body to fight against too many of them
- III. causing food to get stuck in the arteries

- |           |                  |                    |                   |
|-----------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| A. I only | B. I and II only | C. II and III only | D. I, II, and III |
|-----------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|

5) In paragraph 2, the author explains how having too many germs in your mouth can “end up weakening the heart.” Using the passage as a guide, it can be understood that with respect to the actual way in which this occurs, doctors are

- A. reluctant to hypothesize
- B. confident in their estimations
- C. extremely knowledgeable
- D. uncertain but speculative

6) In paragraph 3 the author writes, “Not every doctor agrees about these ideas.” The author’s purpose in writing this sentence is to

- A. provide an example
- B. introduce a new topic
- C. change a previous statement
- D. clarify an earlier assertion

7) Based on its use in the final paragraph, it can be inferred that theory belongs to which of the following word groups?

- A. query, question, interrogation
- B. assertion, declaration, affirmation
- C. hypothesis, supposition, belief
- D. idea, thought, notion

8) Which of the following best states the main idea of the final paragraph?

- A. Because doctors do not agree that flossing will help your heart, it is useless to floss.
- B. It is a fact that flossing can help your heart as well as your teeth.
- C. Even if flossing is only good for your teeth, you should still do it every day.
- D. There is no good reason to believe that flossing will help your heart, but it is still a good idea to do it every day.

o (8 o (7 p (9 p (5 q (4 q (3 p (2 o (1

### Passage 2

When you imagine the desert, you probably think of a very hot place covered with sand. Although this is a good description for many deserts, Earth’s largest desert is actually a very cold place covered with ice: Antarctica.

In order for an area to be considered a desert, it must receive very little rainfall. More specifically, it must receive an average of less than ten inches of precipitation—which can be rain, sleet, hail, or snow—on the ground every year. Antarctica, the coldest place on earth, has an average temperature that usually falls below the freezing point. And because cold air holds less moisture than warm air, the air in Antarctica does not hold much moisture at all. This is evident in the low precipitation statistics recorded for Antarctica. For example, the central part of Antarctica receives an average of less than 2 inches of snow every year. The coastline of Antarctica receives a little bit more—between seven and eight inches a year. Because Antarctica gets so little precipitation every year, it is considered a desert.

When precipitation falls in hot deserts, it quickly evaporates back into the atmosphere. The air over Antarctica is too cold to hold water vapor, so there is very little evaporation. Due to this low rate of evaporation, most of the snow that falls to the ground remains there permanently, eventually building up into thick ice sheets. Any snow that does not freeze into ice sheets becomes caught up in the strong winds that constantly blow over Antarctica. These snow-filled winds can make it look as if it is snowing.

Even though snowfall is very rare there, blizzards are actually very common on Antarctica.

1) The main purpose of paragraph 1 is to

A. accept a conclusion

B. introduce an argument

C. provide a brief history

D. deny a common belief

2) The best title for this passage would be

A. Earth's Many Deserts

B. Antarctica: The Coldest Place on Earth

C. A Desert of Ice

D. Unusual Blizzards

3) Africa's Sahara Desert is the second-largest desert on earth. Based on the information in the passage, what characteristic must the Sahara share with Antarctica?

A. low temperatures

B. high temperatures

C. frequent blizzards

D. low precipitation

4) As used in paragraph 2, which is the best definition for precipitation?

A. moisture in the air that falls to the ground

B. any type of weather event

C. weather events that only happen in very cold areas

D. a blizzard that occurs in areas with limited snowfall

5) In paragraph 2 the author writes, "And because cold air holds less moisture than warm air, the air in Antarctica does not hold much moisture at all." Using this information, it can be understood that

A. air in Africa holds more moisture than the air in Antarctica

B. air surrounding a tropical island holds less moisture than the air in Antarctica

C. air in the second floor of a house is typically warmer than air on the first floor

D. air at the mountains is typically colder than the air at the beach

6) According to the final paragraph, any snow that falls over Antarctica

I. becomes part of the Antarctic ice sheet

II. is blown around by strong winds

III. evaporates back into the atmosphere

A. I only

B. I and II only

C. II and III only

D. I, II, and III

7) Based on the information in the final paragraph, it can be understood that blizzards in Antarctica are mainly the result of

A. freezing cold temperatures

B. large amounts of snowfall

C. low amounts of precipitation

D. strong winds

P (L q (9 e (5 e (4 p (3 o (2 p (1

### Passage 3

Have you ever wondered what keeps a hot air balloon flying? The same principle that keeps food frozen in the open chest freezers at the grocery store allows hot air balloons to fly. It's a very basic principle: Hot air rises and cold air falls. So while the super-cooled air in the grocery store freezer settles down around the food, the hot air in a hot air balloon pushes up, keeping the balloon floating above the ground. In order to understand more about how this principle works in hot air balloons, it helps to know more about hot air balloons themselves.

A hot air balloon has three major parts: the basket, the burner, and the envelope. The basket is where passengers ride. The basket is usually made of wicker. This ensures that it will be comfortable and add little extra weight. The burner is positioned above the passenger's heads and produces a huge flame to heat the air inside the envelope. The envelope is the colorful fabric balloon that holds the hot air. When the air inside the envelope is heated, the balloon rises.

The pilot can control the up-and-down movements of the hot air balloon by regulating the heat in the envelope. To ascend, the pilot heats the air in the envelope. When the pilot is ready to land, the air in the balloon is allowed to cool and the balloon becomes heavier than air. This makes the balloon descend.

Before the balloon is launched, the pilot knows which way the wind is blowing. This means that she has a general idea about which way the balloon will go. But, sometimes the pilot can actually control the direction that the balloon flies while in flight. This is because the air above the ground is sectioned into layers in which the direction of the wind may be different. So even though the pilot can't steer the balloon, she can fly or higher or lower into a different layer of air. Some days the difference between the direction of the wind between layers is negligible. But other days the difference is so strong that it can actually push the balloon in a completely different direction!

1) According to the passage, balloon pilots control the balloon's altitude by

- A. moving into a different layer of air
- B. regulating the air temperature inside the balloon
- C. adjusting the amount of air in the envelope
- D. changing the amount of weight contained in the basket

2) As used in paragraph 3, which is the best synonym for ascend?

- A. move
- B. fly
- C. sink
- D. climb

3) As used in paragraph 3, which is the best antonym for descend?

- A. fall
- B. float
- C. rise
- D. drop

4) According to the author, wicker is

- I. comfortable
  - II. lightweight
  - III. durable
- A. I only
  - B. I and II only
  - C. II and III only
  - D. I, II, and III

5) If the hot air balloon pilot wants to change directions during flight, what might he or she do to accomplish this?

- A. head toward a mountain peak
- B. wait for it to rain
- C. fly into a cloud
- D. fly higher

6) Using the passage as a guide, it can be inferred that which of the following statements is not true?

- A. Air goes up and out the top of a chimney when you light a fire.
- B. Cool air collects about the ceiling when you open a refrigerator.
- C. Smoke from a candle rises after you blow out the flame.
- D. Cold air coming from an air conditioning vent settles about the floor.



7) Based on its use in paragraph 4, it can be understood that negligible belongs to which of the following word families?

A. solemn, grave, serious

B. substantial, considerable, large

C. exhilarating, thrilling, exciting

D. insignificant, small, unnoticeable

P (L q (9 P (S q (7 3 (E P (Z q (I

### Passage 4

Gold used in jewelry is mixed with harder metals to add strength and durability. The metals added can also be used to change gold's color, giving it a fashionable rose or white tint, or to lighten or darken the natural yellow tone of pure gold. Mixtures like these, of less costly metals with more valuable ones, are called alloys. Copper and silver are the most common metals mixed with gold to make yellow gold jewelry. White gold is usually made with an alloy of gold and nickel.

The measure of gold's purity is called a karat. The higher the karat rating, the higher the amount of pure gold: 24 karat is pure gold, 18 karat is 75% pure gold, 14 karat is 58.5% pure gold, and 9 karat is 37.5% pure gold. All other things being equal, the higher the percentage of pure gold used in the alloy, the more valuable and expensive the jewelry will be.

Gold jewelry pieces are usually stamped with a marking to identify the karat amount. While gold that is 24K is too soft for jewelry, 18K, 14K and 9K gold are all appropriate for jewelry, and they all make pieces that look great and wear beautifully.

1) Which of the following statements best captures the main idea of this passage?

A. Although gold is very valuable, it is also very expensive.

B. Gold jewelry is stamped with its karat weight.

C. Gold jewelry is made using alloys.

D. Colored gold is more valuable than white gold.

2) Based on information in the passage, it can be understood that pure gold is

A. not used to make rings

B. stamped with 100K

C. an alloy of different metals

D. colorless

3) According to the passage, the use of other metals in gold alloys

I. can be used to make the gold different color

II. makes jewelry more expensive

III. makes gold more flexible

A. I only

B. I and II only

C. II and III only

D. I, II, and III

4) Based on its use in the passage, it can be understood that which of the following is most similar to an alloy?

A. a karat

B. a blend

C. an ingredient

D. an accessory

5) With respect to the relationship between gold and its karat rating, which of the following statements is/are true?

I. The lower the karat rating, the less pure the gold.

II. The higher the karat rating, the more expensive the gold.

III. The higher the karat rating, the more valuable the gold.

A. I only

B. I and II only

C. II and III only

D. I, II, and III

P (S Q (P R (S R (Z C (I

### Passage 5

Butterflies are undoubtedly some of the most fascinating insects on the planet Earth. It is confirmed that there are more than seventeen thousand different species of butterflies. Butterflies come in discriminate shapes and sizes. Butterflies go through four principal chronological stages of life. The first stage is the egg stage followed by the larva stage. As a larva, or caterpillar, the future butterfly eats as much as possible. As it grows, because its skin cannot accommodate its body, it sheds its outer skin, or exoskeleton which may take place four or five times. After a few weeks, the caterpillar enters the next stage of its life, the Chrysalis stage. In the Chrysalis, the caterpillar will liquefy into a soup of living Cells. Then it will undergo a complete change, reorganize into a butterfly and as a result the metamorphosis is complete. In latter parts of the chrysalis stage, you can see the forming butterfly through the Chrysalis.

When the butterfly emerges from the chrysalis, it pumps its Wings to send blood through them so that it can fly. Most butterflies only live a couple of weeks, just sufficient time to drink flower nectar and to mate. Some, like the Monarch Butterfly, however, may live many months.

1. The caterpillar shed its skin because .....

- a) it wants to defend itself against predators
- b) it is hungry
- c) it is growing
- d) it is changing to a butterfly

2. Which of the following is NOT true?

- a) The butterfly may shed its skin 8 or 9 times.
- b) Butterflies must wait until blood drains into their wings before flying.
- c) Caterpillars turn into a liquid in the chrysalis
- d) Most butterflies live a short time

3. In what stage does the metamorphosis happen?

- a) Chrysalis
- b) Caterpillar
- c) Egg
- d) Butterfly

4. What is the second stage of life for a butterfly?

- a) butterfly
- b) Chrysalis
- c) larva
- d) egg

5. According to the passage, there are ..... different kinds of butterflies in the world.

- a) less than a thousand
- b) about a thousand
- c) more than a thousand
- d) only two

6. According to the passage, the caterpillar liquefies into a soup of living cells because .....

- a) it Wants to organize its body parts
- b) it is part of the metamorphosis cycle
- c) it cannot change into a larva
- d) it wants to pump its wings to send blood through them

1. c 2. a 3. a 4. c 5. c 6. b

## **Passage 6**

Have you ever heard someone use the phrase “once in a blue moon?” People use this expression to describe something that they do not do very often. For example, someone might say that he tries to avoid eating sweets because they are unhealthy, but will eat chocolate “once in a blue moon.”

Or someone who does not usually like to go to the beach might say “I visit the shore once in a blue moon.” While many people use this phrase, not everyone knows the meaning behind it.

The first thing to know is that the moon itself is never actually blue. This is just an expression. The phrase “blue moon” actually has to do with the shape of the moon, not the colour. As the moon travels around the earth, it appears to change shape. We associate certain names with certain shapes of the moon. For example, when we can see a small part of the moon, it is called a crescent moon. A crescent is a shape that looks like the tip of a fingernail. When we cannot see the moon at all, it is called a new moon. When we can see the entire moon, it is called a full moon. Usually, there is only one full moon every month. Sometimes, however, there will be two full moons in one month. When this happens, the second full moon is called a “blue moon.”

Over the next 20 years, there will only be 15 blue moons. As you can see, a blue moon is a very rare event. This fact has led people to use the expression “once in a blue moon” to describe other very rare events in their lives.

1) Which of the following would be a good example of someone doing something “once in a blue moon”?

- A. Mary likes to go to the mountains every weekend. Mary goes to the mountains once in a blue moon.
- B. Tom rarely remembers to take out the trash. Tom takes out the trash once in a blue moon.
- C. Cindy hates to wash the dishes. Nevertheless, she does it every day. Cindy washes the dishes once in a blue moon.
- D. Ming sometimes forgets to do his homework. Ming forgets to do his homework once in a blue moon.

2) When does a blue moon happen in nature?

- A. when there are two full moons in one month
- B. when the moon has a blue color
- C. when we cannot see the moon at all
- D. when we can only see a small part of the moon

3) Using the passage as a guide, it can be understood that which of the following sentences does not contain an expression?

- A. Thomas has lost his mind.

**B. An apple a day keeps the doctor away.**

**C. I'll mow the grass after I finish my homework.**

**D. It's never a bad time to start something new.**

**4) As described in paragraph 3, what is another example of something that has a crescent shape?**

**A. your thumb**

**B. a distant star**

**C. the letter "C"**

**D. the letter "H"**

**5) In the final paragraph, the author states: "Over the next 20 years, there will only be 15 blue moons."**

**This means that over the next 20 years, a blue moon will happen .....**

**A. once a year**

**B. less than once a year**

**C. more than once a year**

**D. not enough information is provided**

**6) As used in the final paragraph, which is the best antonym for rare?**

**A. common**

**B. strange**

**C. colorful**

**D. infrequent**

**7) In the final paragraph the author writes, "As you can see, a blue moon is a very rare event."**

**The purpose of this statement is to**

**A. answer an earlier question**

**B. provide an example**

**C. support an upcoming conclusion**

**D. challenge a previous statement**

**1) B 2) A 3) C 4) C 5) B 6) A 7) C**